Entire Inquiry (Original and Extended)

Enti	re Inquiry (Original and Extended)		Day 0
	Page 1		Page 3
1	Monday, 6 January 2020	1	length, there is still strength in the shear links.
2	(10.05 am)	2	I have no disagreement with him on this analysis. It's
3	DR LAU CHI WANG, JAMES (on former oath)	3	totally all right. But I disagree with him mainly
4	Presentation by DR LAU (continued)	4	because of my concern that there might not be shear
5	MR KHAW: Good morning, Dr Lau. I believe when we adjourned	5	links in the critical locations where shear links are
6	last Friday, you had just finished page 47 of your	6	required. This is my disagreement with him.
7	slides.	7	In fact, there are photographs of missing shear
8	A. Yes.	8	links in the honeycomb area. There were 22 locations
9	MR KHAW: Please continue.	9	with honeycomb area, and ten of these locations have no
10	A. Page 48, I started by commenting on Mr Southward's COI 1	10	shear links, as well as 22 locations where opening-up
11	report. We have a number of disagreements. First of	11	investigation was carried out. In these 22 locations,
12	all, about the conclusion. First of all, I disagree	12	six locations have no shear links. So altogether there
13	with him I think there is a need for suitable	13	were 16 locations without shear links out of 40
14	measures at this point.	14	locations.
15	I also talk about entering judgment. For me, what	15	Mr Southward commented about the MTRCL's opening-up
16	MTRC and Atkins are doing is actually exercising	16	He said that shear links could be hidden in the 1 metre
17	engineering judgment in the stage 3 assessment report.	17	by 1 metre L-shaped opening-up by MTRC. I disagree.
18	Next one, please. On couplers, for me, the couplers	18	The spacing of shear links is at most 300 millimetres,
19	need to be butt-to-butt for it to be acceptable, because	19	sometimes 150 millimetres or even 75 millimetres. If
20	apart from static tension, a very important	20	shear links were not discovered within the 1 metre by
21	consideration is the permanent elongation test. We	21	1 metre L-shaped opening-up, then the shear links were
22	don't want the coupler to have excessive elongation at	22	not there.
23	working stress. As I said, it will cause cracking in	23	In fact, Leighton has opened up one area, whereas
24	the concrete because of the elongation.	24	MTRC have opened up 40 areas, so there's a big
25	Secondly, we have no proof that partially engaged	25	difference between the MTRC investigation and Leighton's
	Page 2		Page 4
1	couplers can satisfy a structural engineer the	1	investigation. So, for me, the MTRC investigation is
2	requirements of safety, deformation, crack width and	2	more convincing than the investigation of Leighton.
3	durability, because at one stage the government did ask	3	Mr Southward made comment about the higher cube
4	MTRC to provide certain tests about partially engaged	4	strength. This is a very important point. He said that
5	couplers to satisfy government about deformation, crack	5	the high cube strength obtained from the cube strength
6	width and durability. That was not done at all.	6	should be taken as the strength of in-situ concrete for
7	On defective rates, last Friday I think that the	7	the purpose of structural assessment. For me, this
8	Commission was a bit worried about the figures. First	8	should not be used. For me, the only reliable test on
9	of all, the EWL slab, the figure was 36.6 per cent.	9	the concrete strength in the structure is actually the
10	Despite the high value, actually no suitable measure was	10	core, the structure, to find out what is the strength in
11	required according to the stage 3 assessment; there was	11	the structure itself.
12	no suitable measure for EWL slab. Similarly, for the	12	First of all, the cube strengths are used for
13	NSL slab, the 33.2 per cent defective rate, again there	13	quality control purposes. They are not used for your
14	was no requirement for suitable measure, so the argument	14	design purposes, because if a supplier gives you
15	is just academic. For the EWL slab in area A, there was	15	grade 40 concrete, you should use the grade 40 concrete
16	a figure of 68 per cent, but this 68 per cent was	16	strength for design purposes, because, first of all, in
17	a statistical figure, and suitable measures was required	17	the cube strength it depends on workmanship and
18	in this area, but when I look at the design for suitable	18	curing; it's very important. In the cubes, they were
19	measures in this area, I found that there were only	19	properly compacted by the workers, they were properly

19 measures in this area, I found that there were only 19 properly compacted by the workers, they were properly 20 15 panels, only 15 panels required suitable measures. 20 cured in the curing tank before they were tested in the 21 Next one, please. On shear links, Mr Southward 21 laboratory, whereas in the in-situ concrete, they were 22 22 assumed that there were shear links in the critical placed in the structure, they may not be properly 23 23 sections or the critical positions where shear links compacted, they may not be properly cured. In fact, if 24 24 were required, and then he carried out different you look at the structure, at this particular structure 25 analysis to show that despite the shorter anchorage 25 in the station, there are a lot of defects: look at the

1	Page 5		Page 7
	honeycomb area. So I don't think we should use the cube	1	a contractual requirement. It is a durability
2	strength test the cube strength result as the	2	requirement. So I think, for fitness for purpose, we
3	strength of the concrete structure.	3	should consider also the long intended design life of
4	There was also comment about the concrete gaining	4	the building structure.
5	strength over time. I also disagree that he should use	5	He said that the code is a "one size fits all"
6	this, because I agree that the concrete would gain	6	standard. I disagree with him on this point, because
7	strength for the first two to three years because of, as	7	I was on the steering committee of the Hong Kong
8	I said last time, chemical reaction being continued.	8	Concrete Code. In fact, the code allows different
9	But after two to three years the chemical reaction stops	9	approaches to be adopted by the designer. They do not
10	and the strength of the concrete begins to deteriorate	10	restrict you to do whatever you want. But of course if
11	because of the accumulation of micro-cracks in the	11	you want to do something different, then the rules
12	structure, because of use of the structure, and the	12	inside the code may not apply; you have to do more
13	micro-cracks will never disappear; they only accumulate.	13	checking. That's all.
14	That's why the strength of the concrete can only	14	About the combination of test data for the
15	decrease, not increase, after certain period of time.	15	statistical analysis of coupler connections, I have to
16	There was also talk about arch action in the slab.	16	disagree with him about combining the test results for
17	Well, it depends on the depth span ratio. I showed last	17	purpose 1 with purpose 2. I'm not an expert in
18	week that in the slab there are a lot of openings. If	18	statistics, but I know that purpose 2 are properly
19	there are a lot of openings in the slab, there may not	19	designed random samples. You should not contaminate the
20	be arch action in the slab for the sheer calculation.	20	random samples with purpose 1 data; they should be
21	Next one, please, on construction joint. Now, we	21	separated.
22	all agree that it is not a structural problem anymore;	22	Also, one last point I want to comment on Dr Glover
23	it's purely a workmanship problem on the construction	23	is that he comments on Atkins' stage 3 assessment being
24	joint. We only disagree on the method of suitable	24	too conservative. I looked at the assessment, the OAP
25	measures. For Mr Southward, he said that you only have	25	settlement agreement and the Atkins assessment myself.
	Page 6		Page 8
1	to grout the two holes, but for me, I think we have to	1	Basically, they used more or less the same software,
2	grout you have to use dowel bar and grout as	2	Plaxis, the same software, the same applied load the
3	a suitable measure. And according to the design by	3	same dead load, same live load, same soil load, same
4	Atkins, we need this grouting action and dowel bar	4	water pressure load, the same and they should come
5	action on 23 panels, altogether 23 panels.	5	out to be about the same in all the the stresses in
6	For me, the dowel bars are important because the	6	the structure should be the same. In fact, when OAP
7	joint is actually a fixed-end moment joint and there	7	adopt a very important parameter, which is the modulus
8	should not be a construction joint in the concrete. If	8	of the soil which is E equal to 1 times N N is the
9	there's a construction joint in the concrete, you can	9	value of the standard penetration result from ground
10	imagine that you are trying to open up the bending	10	investigation. If they use the same stated modulus,
11	moment, trying to open up the joint, and the crack may	11	they get more or less the same result, but OAP go one
12	propagate in the long term. So I think it is important	12	step further. They also do another assessment based on
	to put in a dowel bar to stop any opening of the crack	13	a very important parameter, that is E. This time they
13		14	change it to E equals 1.5 N. By doing that, the
13 14	in the long term.		
13 14 15	Next one, please. Dr Glover's COI 1 report. My	15	utilisation factor in the structure becomes lower, and
13 14 15 16	Next one, please. Dr Glover's COI 1 report. My disagreement with Dr Glover is this. He said the	15 16	utilisation factor in the structure becomes lower, and then he criticises the Atkins result as being too
13 14 15 16 17	Next one, please. Dr Glover's COI 1 report. My disagreement with Dr Glover is this. He said the partial safety factors are meant to cover the	15 16 17	utilisation factor in the structure becomes lower, and then he criticises the Atkins result as being too conservative. This I have to disagree because the equal
13 14 15 16 17 18	Next one, please. Dr Glover's COI 1 report. My disagreement with Dr Glover is this. He said the partial safety factors are meant to cover the uncertainties during the construction period.	15 16 17 18	utilisation factor in the structure becomes lower, and then he criticises the Atkins result as being too conservative. This I have to disagree because the equal to 1 N is a parameter required by the Geotechnical
13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Next one, please. Dr Glover's COI 1 report. My disagreement with Dr Glover is this. He said the partial safety factors are meant to cover the uncertainties during the construction period. I disagree with him, because the partial safety factors	15 16 17 18 19	utilisation factor in the structure becomes lower, and then he criticises the Atkins result as being too conservative. This I have to disagree because the equal to 1 N is a parameter required by the Geotechnical Engineering Office in Hong Kong. All structures in
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Next one, please. Dr Glover's COI 1 report. My disagreement with Dr Glover is this. He said the partial safety factors are meant to cover the uncertainties during the construction period. I disagree with him, because the partial safety factors are meant to cover the uncertainties during the long	15 16 17 18 19 20	utilisation factor in the structure becomes lower, and then he criticises the Atkins result as being too conservative. This I have to disagree because the equal to 1 N is a parameter required by the Geotechnical Engineering Office in Hong Kong. All structures in Hong Kong have to be designed to E equal to 1 N, not E
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Next one, please. Dr Glover's COI 1 report. My disagreement with Dr Glover is this. He said the partial safety factors are meant to cover the uncertainties during the construction period. I disagree with him, because the partial safety factors are meant to cover the uncertainties during the long intended design life of the structure, which is	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	utilisation factor in the structure becomes lower, and then he criticises the Atkins result as being too conservative. This I have to disagree because the equal to 1 N is a parameter required by the Geotechnical Engineering Office in Hong Kong. All structures in Hong Kong have to be designed to E equal to 1 N, not E equal to 1.5 N. This is the main difference between the
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Next one, please. Dr Glover's COI 1 report. My disagreement with Dr Glover is this. He said the partial safety factors are meant to cover the uncertainties during the construction period. I disagree with him, because the partial safety factors are meant to cover the uncertainties during the long intended design life of the structure, which is 120 years, not for the temporary stage of the	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	utilisation factor in the structure becomes lower, and then he criticises the Atkins result as being too conservative. This I have to disagree because the equal to 1 N is a parameter required by the Geotechnical Engineering Office in Hong Kong. All structures in Hong Kong have to be designed to E equal to 1 N, not E equal to 1.5 N. This is the main difference between the two.
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Next one, please. Dr Glover's COI 1 report. My disagreement with Dr Glover is this. He said the partial safety factors are meant to cover the uncertainties during the construction period. I disagree with him, because the partial safety factors are meant to cover the uncertainties during the long intended design life of the structure, which is 120 years, not for the temporary stage of the construction period.	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	utilisation factor in the structure becomes lower, and then he criticises the Atkins result as being too conservative. This I have to disagree because the equal to 1 N is a parameter required by the Geotechnical Engineering Office in Hong Kong. All structures in Hong Kong have to be designed to E equal to 1 N, not E equal to 1.5 N. This is the main difference between the two. Next one, please. We come to COI 2. When I look
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Next one, please. Dr Glover's COI 1 report. My disagreement with Dr Glover is this. He said the partial safety factors are meant to cover the uncertainties during the construction period. I disagree with him, because the partial safety factors are meant to cover the uncertainties during the long intended design life of the structure, which is 120 years, not for the temporary stage of the	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	utilisation factor in the structure becomes lower, and then he criticises the Atkins result as being too conservative. This I have to disagree because the equal to 1 N is a parameter required by the Geotechnical Engineering Office in Hong Kong. All structures in Hong Kong have to be designed to E equal to 1 N, not E equal to 1.5 N. This is the main difference between the two.

we have to concentrate on.

coupler and the shear link, because these are the areas

opening-up in the COI 2 investigation or assessment, but 4

For the couplers, I know that there were no

opening-up in the COI 2 investigation of assessment, but	4	55 per cent strength reduction rate for the is
there were discoveries of bad coupler installation at	5	a reasonable assumption. And remember that the trough
three points. The first one is the VRV room. The	6	walls were designed to take collision loads in accident
second one is the three stitch joints leading to water	7	involving train derailment. And the assumption of no
seepage, and there was also defective coupler connection	8	shear links is adopted in the assessment I think it
at the shunt neck.	9	is satisfactory.
Next one, please. So even without opening-up, the	10	At this stage, I would like to go back to the
MTRC adopted a 35 per cent reduction rate, strength	11	actually, let me continue. In the SAT area, again, in
reduction rate, for the coupler assessment. This is	12	the SAT, because of missing shear links, suitable
a proposal proposed by MTRC. There's nothing I can do	13	measure was required on the base slab of this
about that because I have to look at the evidence before	14	particular in the SAT area. I have to point out to
me right? So I look at I think, still, it is	15	the Commission that the diaphragm wall, some diaphragm
okay, the 35 per cent defective rate is okay, because if	16	walls are called "hit" diaphragm walls; that means they
you look at the next one, please if you look at	17	go down to the rock. Some diaphragm walls are called
the investigation report on the couplers at the VRV room	18	"miss" because they don't go down to the rock. So
as well as the stitch joint next one, please. Now,	19	there's water coming in through the "miss" diaphragm
this is the stitch joint. You can see that the couplers	20	walls, so future dewatering in the surrounding area can
are not connected at all in the stitch joint.	21	cause ground settlement. The groundwater table actually
Next one, please. And next one, please. This is	22	is near the top of the EWL slab at the moment.
the VRV room. Again, the couplers are not connected at		Next one, please. You can see that the SAT slab is
all. So this evidence convinced me that something must	24	not resting on rock at all; it's not resting on rock,
be done on the defective rate of the couplers.	25	because actually rockhead changes a lot. It changes
_		
Page 10		Page 12
Next one, please. The structural review done by	1	from minus 7mPD to minus 50mPD. There's a big change in
MTRC is like the COI 1 they compare the spare	2	rock level for this project, a big change.
structural capacity of the structural elements and look	3	Next one. What suitable measures are required for
at the extent of strength reduction required. In the	4	the SAT area?
case of the defective couplers, they checked the two,	5	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, can you tell me what that means, the big
they checked the spare capacity against the required	6	change in the rock level.
strength reduction, to determine if suitable measures	7	A. In area A, the rockhead is about minus 7mPD, which is
are required, and in the case of COI 2, they found that	8	still below the NSL slab level. When we go down to
NAT/SAT, as far as couplers are concerned, there's no	9	CHAIRMAN: I see. You are talking about I understand it.
need for any suitable measures, but the only suitable	10	Thank you very much indeed. So you are talking about
measure they recommended is the trough walls.	11	the levels, the actual physical how wide they are
Next one. According to AECOM, MTRC's DDC, they	12	when taken against the PD, the
found that the trough walls in HHS cannot safely resist	13	A. 0mPD is sea level. And in area C it goes down to
the horizontal impact load from a derailed train, and as	14	minus 50mPD. It's very deep.
far as the SAT is concerned, they also found that	15	CHAIRMAN: All right. Sorry, just while I'm just asking
because of the lack of the missing shear links,	16	questions, you say that there should be an assumption of
suitable measures would be required on the SAT as well.	17	no shear links, when we are talking about couplers and
Next one. Let us look at the columns. Inside the	18	shear links.
trough wall, there are a lot of columns that support the	19	A. We are talking about shear links. There are two
podium above. Some of the columns are very close to the	20	problems here in this particular COI 2. The first one
trough wall itself.	21	is couplers, and the couplers only affect the trough
Next one. You can see that the trough wall and the	22	wall design.
relationship with the columns, they are very close.	23	CHAIRMAN: Yes.
Next one. These are the proposal by well, this	24	A. And the shear links affect the SAT slab design. If you
is the location of the trough wall.	25	assume there's no shear link, then according to Atkins
0		
		3 (Pages 9 to 12)

Page 9

Page 11

Next one, please. Next one, please. For me,

the structural assessment of the trough walls. The

35 per cent strength reduction rate for me is

I think only fully engaged couplers should be used in

	Page 13		Page 15
1	we require suitable measures.	1	NAT and SAT.
2	CHAIRMAN: I'm with you, yes. And you make what is	2	Actually, for me, in view of the workmanship of the
3	effectively a statistical assumption of no shear links,	3	coupler connections at the stitch joints, the shunt neck
4	for purposes of deciding what work needs to be done?	4	joint and the VRV room, I agree that the 35 per cent
5	A. Yes. I did not do any statistical analysis.	5	strength reduction factor is a reasonable assumption.
6	CHAIRMAN: No.	6	Next one, please. In the trough walls design in
7	A. It's MTR proposed that.	7	Mr Southward's COI 2 report, the trough walls were
8	CHAIRMAN: MTR's done that. Yes.	8	designed to take accidental collision loads in the event
9	Sorry, Mr Pennicott, can I ask, when did shear links	9	of train derailment. For me, during the 120 years
10	become a problem? The only reason I ask is I don't	10	intended design working life of the trough walls, the
11	recall that right at the outset, I don't recall anything	11	accident of train derailment may or may not happen. We
12	about shear links.	12	don't know. It may never happen. But if it happens, it
13	MR PENNICOTT: It emerged, sir, during the course of the	12	can have serious consequences, because there were a lot
14	first part of the Inquiry.	14	of columns behind the trough walls.
15	CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's right.	15	Based on the strength reduction factor of
16	MR PENNICOTT: And when I show this witness some	16	35 per cent, MTRC analysed the trough walls as
17	cross-examination by Mr Chow of Louis Chan [Kwan], one		cantilevers with the weak point at the defective coupler
18	of the MTR's officers, we will perhaps remind ourselves	18	level, that is the kicker level. This is a conventional
19	of how it came about.	19	method adopted by structural engineers everywhere.
20	CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.	20	Next one. Mr Southward adopts a yield line
20	A. Actually, in the SAT area, assuming that there are no	20	analysis, and he is allowed because in the Hong Kong
21	shear links and the suitable measure required is shown	21	Concrete Code you are allowed to use yield line
22	in this blue strip, there's a requirement of thickening	22	analysis; it is okay. But the yield line pattern
23	of the slab for about a length of 42 metres, thickening	23 24	proposed by Mr Southward has to be correct at the time
24 25	of the slab to cater for the assumption of no shear	24 25	of failure, otherwise he overestimates the strength.
23		23	
	Page 14		Page 16
1	links in the slab.	1	And also he did not check the shear capacity of the
2	Next one. In fact, this is a summary of the	2	trough wall. I think he should check; at least he
3	calculation by MTR, and they show where which part,	3	should check it. I'm not saying it will fail but at
4	which point of the slab is overstressed.	4	least he has to check it.
5	Next one. I go to Mr Southward's COI 2 report. He	5	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Have you checked it, Dr Lau
6	said there is no opening up of the structure by MTRC to	6	A. I checked it somewhere I tell you how I did it;
7	identify defects, which I agree; there was no	7	I checked it in other way, I checked it, I used very
8	opening-up. For me, the only opening-up are the VRV	8	simple method to check it.
9	room and the stitch joint area.	9	He also assumed that the strength reduction was
10	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: What do you mean sorry, on here.		evenly distributed over the whole trough wall. I think
11	Dr Lau, you say "which is preferred". What do you mean	11	it's okay, but that's what he did.
12	by that?	12	Next one, please. In reality, if there was strength
13	A. Preferred by me. If I have the chance, I would ask for	13	reduction, the weak points in the trough wall will be
14	opening-up.	14	located at the coupler level. If there is
15	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Ah, you are saying that there was no		an established line of weakness in the trough wall,
16	opening-up, but you would have preferred that there had	16 17	Mr Southward's yield line pattern would not be correct.
17	been opening-up?	17	So for me I prefer DDC's method of analysis.
18 19	A. Yes, I would prefer.	18 10	Next one, please. Before I go to these shear links,
	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay.	19 20	let me tell you what I did. When Mr Southward was
20 21	A. That's why I say I agree with Mr Southward, because this is the avidance to support any design, but anyway there	20	asked, I think on Friday morning, whether he checked the
	is the evidence to support any design, but anyway there was no opening-up. This is a decision by MTR so there	21	deformation of the trough wall at the time of collision,
	was no opening-up. This is a decision by WITK so there	22	he said he did not, so what I did was, when I returned
22		22	to my office I corried out a your simplel-ul-ti
23	is nothing I can do about that.	23 24	to my office, I carried out a very simple calculation,
		23 24 25	to my office, I carried out a very simple calculation, hand calculation, because according to his design there was a if you can put up his there's a drawing,

	Page 17		Page 19
1	he's got a drawing. Can we put it up, his slide, in his	1	accept this at all.
2	report? He did a yield line analysis; he's got a yield	2	He also said that there is an alleged redistribution
3	line analysis. He's got a PowerPoint. I think it's	3	of shear forces. I disagree with him as well, because
4	very interesting. I need to show the Commission what	4	shear failure are brittle failure and sudden failure.
5	I did.	5	You cannot redistribute if it is bending, I can
6	This is it. Remember there's a column behind this	6	understand there is a redistribution. Moreover, in the
7	wall. The distance between the column and the wall is	7	original design, there was already a the so-called
8	60 millimetres. In fact the wall, there was a recess in	8	redistribution already taken into account. If there's
9	the wall to accommodate the column. On the right-hand		a shear failure on the slab, the failure will happen
10	side, there's the so-called expansion joint, it's	10	first because there will not be any other redistribution
11	a movement joint, on the right-hand side, so it's free.	11	because there's no support and the column will be
12	But this is not the yield line. It should be next	12	hanging on the slab beam above. So I disagree with him
13	one. Yes, this is it. This is the yield line. This is	13	that there will be a redistribution of shear forces at
14	the yield line pattern adopted by this is the yield	14	all.
15	line pattern adopted by Mr Southward (indicating). He	15	Next one. This is a very important point because
16	said the wall breaks along this line as the top portion	16	the other three experts keep on insisting that we should
10	falls away from the lower portion. This is yield line.	10	use the concrete strength from the cube in the analysis.
18	You know that when a yield line forms, there's	18	First of all, I tell you, nobody in Hong Kong does that.
19	a plastic hinge there. That means and it's free, on	19	We only use the design strength supplied to you by the
20	the right-hand side, and if the wall on impact by the	20	concrete supplier as the design strength, just like what
20	train, it will rotate towards the column; right?	20	Atkins did. I would not use the cube strength test
21	What I did was I used very simple hand calculation.	21	result in my design at all.
22	The wall is 1.8 metres high. At the midpoint, it's	22	So what I said is that the concrete strength must
23 24	about 1.2, 1.3; right? Then I calculate how much	23 24	depend on the design mix proposed by Leighton and
24 25	rotation it needs for the wall to hit the column. The	24 25	
23		23	accepted by MTR at the beginning of the project. The
	Page 18		Page 20
1	rotation is only 2.7 degrees. That means a very small	1	concrete cube strength tests are only used for quality
2	rotation of the wall will hit the column.	2	control. As I said, the results are always higher than
3	So, for me, it is very important that the wall	3	the strengths required by the design mix and also higher
4	should be stopped from rotating at the point of failure,	4	than the in-situ concrete in the structure itself.
5	and the proposal by AECOM to strengthen the wall from	5	Next. The strength of concrete supplied by the
6	behind is very important, because in case there was	6	concrete supplier was not less than the design strength
7	an accident during the 120-year design life of the	7	if on-site quality control was satisfactory. Good
8	trough wall, an accident happens, the column will be	8	concrete strength also depends on important
9	severely damaged by the train and something will happen	9	workmanship, it depends on workmanship, it depends on
10	to the podium.	10	how you compact the concrete in the structure and how to
11	It's not just one area; there were a lot of other	11	cure the concrete in the structure. It doesn't depend
12	columns, all along the trough walls, a lot of other	12	on the cube strength you get; right? Of course the
13	columns. So this is what I did in terms of deformation.	13	strength is always high because we have different
14	Can we go back to	14	workmanship on the cube strength and the workmanship on
15	Shear links. Mr Southward referred to EIC's shear	15	the in-situ concrete. So, for me, it is inappropriate
16	calculations that take into account of, first of all,	16	to assume that the in-situ concrete strength is higher
17	the correct steel area. I agree. I think he can do	17	than the design strength. It's inappropriate, at all.
18	that; I have no disagreement with that.	18	Next one. Again, I talk about that you cannot
19	Secondly, higher in-situ concrete strength obtained	19	redistribute shear stresses, because it is not ductile;
20	from tests performed on concrete cubes prepared on site.	20	it is brittle failure. You cannot.
21	I disagree with this point, as I said before. It	21	Next one. Okay, I repeat this again. I don't want
22	depends on the workmanship in the concrete. It doesn't	22	to repeat this.
23	depend on the workmanship of the cube; right? The	23	Next one, please. Let me look at Dr Glover's COI 2
24	workmanship on the cube and the workmanship of the	24	report. About the 35 per cent strength reduction,
25	in-situ concrete are totally different, so I will not	25	I already responded, and there is no need for me to talk

	Page 21		Page 23
1	about that again.	1	Next one. I talked about that. As I said, the
2	On the strength design checks for trough walls, he	2	lowering of the groundwater table can increase the
3	said he relied on the concrete slab and the soil behind	3	effective soil pressure, will cause consolidation and
4	the trough walls and concluded that the structure was	4	settlement of soil beneath the suspended slab. So
5	safe.	5	I don't think we can rely on the soil beneath the
6	First of all, the soil was not relied on in the	6	suspended slab.
7	original design; it was not relied on. Secondly, you	7	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Dr Lau. Can we just go back
8	can see that if the columns are so close to the trough	8	one slide. Your final sentence there, what do you mean
9	walls, the soil is not that important because the wall	9	by that, "If it is punching shear"?
10	will just hit the column, in time of accident. He said	10	A. Suppose you have a raft foundation and there is a column
11	that we can rely on the concrete slab between the trough	11	there. The column has punching shear. There is soil
12	walls because it was not designed for it was not	12	underneath; you can still punch through the raft
13	designed like that. They were supposed to be temporary	13	foundation. If the concrete in the raft foundation is
14	works. If you want to rely on them, you have to make	14	not strong enough to support the shear, it can still
15	them permanent, as what AECOM is doing now. They put in	15	happen.
16	the soil and the suitable measures and the concrete now	16	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Thank you.
17	and that now becomes permanent work, then we can rely on	17	Sorry, we seem to have some confusion about what you
18	it now, but not before.	18	actually said. Did you say "raft foundation"?
19	He also suggested we should use a 3D model of the	19	A. Yes, raft foundation. But this is not raft foundation
20	SAT structure to show that no requirement of shear link	20	here, we are not talking about, but I suppose, if it is
21	reinforcement in the NSL slab, but I haven't seen this	21	a raft foundation, you have a column punching through
22	3D model. Maybe he can demonstrate to me but it is not	22	the foundation.
23	there.	23	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes.
24	Next one. Prof McQuillan's COI 2 report. The	24	A. There is soil beneath.
25	35 per cent reduction, I already responded.	25	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes, and you are saying here there
	Page 22		Page 24
1	Page 22 On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would	1	Page 24 isn't.
1 2		1 2	-
	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would		isn't.
2	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the	2	isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is
2 3	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to	2 3	isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab.
2 3 4	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the	2 3 4	isn't.A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab.COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood.
2 3 4 5	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that	2 3 4 5	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during
2 3 4 5 6	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil	2 3 4 5 6	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will
2 3 4 5 6 7	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident.	2 3 4 5 6 7	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent approach.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more so that there's a gradient so the water can flow along
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent approach. Next one. Shear links. Professor said he disagreed	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more so that there's a gradient so the water can flow along the surface of the soil, so the water can be accumulated
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent approach. Next one. Shear links. Professor said he disagreed about the shear link proposal by AECOM. He said there's	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more so that there's a gradient so the water can flow along the surface of the soil, so the water can be accumulated in certain sump pit to be pumped away. So you always
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent approach. Next one. Shear links. Professor said he disagreed about the shear link proposal by AECOM. He said there's no opening-up investigation in area A. In fact, there	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more so that there's a gradient so the water can flow along the surface of the soil, so the water can be accumulated in certain sump pit to be pumped away. So you always over-excavate and then you compact the soil back, put
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent approach. Next one. Shear links. Professor said he disagreed about the shear link proposal by AECOM. He said there's no opening-up investigation in area A. In fact, there were three locations, but still I agree with him that if	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more so that there's a gradient so the water can flow along the surface of the soil, so the water can be accumulated in certain sump pit to be pumped away. So you always over-excavate and then you compact the soil back, put the soil back, before you cast the slab.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent approach. Next one. Shear links. Professor said he disagreed about the shear link proposal by AECOM. He said there's no opening-up investigation in area A. In fact, there were three locations, but still I agree with him that if possible we should have an opening-up.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more so that there's a gradient so the water can flow along the surface of the soil, so the water can be accumulated in certain sump pit to be pumped away. So you always over-excavate and then you compact the soil back, put the soil back, before you cast the slab. So the soil will not be the original soil. The soil
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent approach. Next one. Shear links. Professor said he disagreed about the shear link proposal by AECOM. He said there's no opening-up investigation in area A. In fact, there were three locations, but still I agree with him that if possible we should have an opening-up. He said that the shear failure on the slab will not	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more so that there's a gradient so the water can flow along the surface of the soil, so the water can be accumulated in certain sump pit to be pumped away. So you always over-excavate and then you compact the soil back, put the soil back, before you cast the slab. So the soil will not be the original soil. The soil will be loose soil, because you over-excavate and then
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent approach. Next one. Shear links. Professor said he disagreed about the shear link proposal by AECOM. He said there's no opening-up investigation in area A. In fact, there were three locations, but still I agree with him that if possible we should have an opening-up. He said that the shear failure on the slab will not occur because the slab was in contact with soil which	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more so that there's a gradient so the water can flow along the surface of the soil, so the water can be accumulated in certain sump pit to be pumped away. So you always over-excavate and then you compact the soil back, put the soil back, before you cast the slab. So the soil will not be the original soil. The soil will be loose soil, because you over-excavate and then put it back. So we should not be thinking that there is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent approach. Next one. Shear links. Professor said he disagreed about the shear link proposal by AECOM. He said there's no opening-up investigation in area A. In fact, there were three locations, but still I agree with him that if possible we should have an opening-up. He said that the shear failure on the slab will not occur because the slab was in contact with soil which would prevent the slab from failure. Well, I cannot	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more so that there's a gradient so the water can flow along the surface of the soil, so the water can be accumulated in certain sump pit to be pumped away. So you always over-excavate and then you compact the soil back, put the soil back, before you cast the slab. So the soil will not be the original soil. The soil will be loose soil, because you over-excavate and then put it back. So we should not be thinking that there is CDG underneath the CDG means completely decomposed
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent approach. Next one. Shear links. Professor said he disagreed about the shear link proposal by AECOM. He said there's no opening-up investigation in area A. In fact, there were three locations, but still I agree with him that if possible we should have an opening-up. He said that the shear failure on the slab will not occur because the slab was in contact with soil which would prevent the slab from failure. Well, I cannot agree with him because the slab was supposed to be	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more so that there's a gradient so the water can flow along the surface of the soil, so the water can be accumulated in certain sump pit to be pumped away. So you always over-excavate and then you compact the soil back, put the soil back, before you cast the slab. So the soil will not be the original soil. The soil will be loose soil, because you over-excavate and then put it back. So we should not be thinking that there is CDG underneath the CDG means completely decomposed granite. It will not be CDG underneath the suspended
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent approach. Next one. Shear links. Professor said he disagreed about the shear link proposal by AECOM. He said there's no opening-up investigation in area A. In fact, there were three locations, but still I agree with him that if possible we should have an opening-up. He said that the shear failure on the slab will not occur because the slab was in contact with soil which would prevent the slab from failure. Well, I cannot agree with him because the slab was supposed to be suspended slab. We have to remember that this structure is supposed to last for 120 years. We don't know what will happen in 10 years/15 years afterwards. There may	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more so that there's a gradient so the water can flow along the surface of the soil, so the water can be accumulated in certain sump pit to be pumped away. So you always over-excavate and then you compact the soil back, put the soil back, before you cast the slab. So the soil will not be the original soil. The soil will be loose soil, because you over-excavate and then put it back. So we should not be thinking that there is CDG underneath the CDG means completely decomposed granite. It will not be CDG underneath the suspended slab. It will be fill soil underneath the suspended slab.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent approach. Next one. Shear links. Professor said he disagreed about the shear link proposal by AECOM. He said there's no opening-up investigation in area A. In fact, there were three locations, but still I agree with him that if possible we should have an opening-up. He said that the shear failure on the slab will not occur because the slab was in contact with soil which would prevent the slab from failure. Well, I cannot agree with him because the slab was supposed to be suspended slab. We have to remember that this structure is supposed to last for 120 years. We don't know what will happen in 10 years/15 years afterwards. There may not be any soil in contact with the slab because of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more so that there's a gradient so the water can flow along the surface of the soil, so the water can be accumulated in certain sump pit to be pumped away. So you always over-excavate and then you compact the soil back, put the soil back, before you cast the slab. So the soil will not be the original soil. The soil will be loose soil, because you over-excavate and then put it back. So we should not be thinking that there is CDG underneath the CDG means completely decomposed granite. It will not be CDG underneath the suspended slab. It will be fill soil underneath the suspended slab. In Hong Kong, it is well-accepted practice in Hong Kong that for pile caps and suspended slab, the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent approach. Next one. Shear links. Professor said he disagreed about the shear link proposal by AECOM. He said there's no opening-up investigation in area A. In fact, there were three locations, but still I agree with him that if possible we should have an opening-up. He said that the shear failure on the slab will not occur because the slab from failure. Well, I cannot agree with him because the slab was supposed to be suspended slab. We have to remember that this structure is supposed to last for 120 years. We don't know what will happen in 10 years/15 years afterwards. There may not be any soil in contact with the slab because of dewatering and settlement of the soil. So it's better	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more so that there's a gradient so the water can flow along the surface of the soil, so the water can be accumulated in certain sump pit to be pumped away. So you always over-excavate and then you compact the soil back, put the soil back, before you cast the slab. So the soil will not be the original soil. The soil will be loose soil, because you over-excavate and then put it back. So we should not be thinking that there is CDG underneath the CDG means completely decomposed granite. It will not be CDG underneath the suspended slab. In Hong Kong, it is well-accepted practice in Hong Kong that for pile caps and suspended slab, the contribution of soil is neglected in the design of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	On the trough walls, Prof McQuillan said there would be energy dissipation into the soil fill between the trough walls. First of all, the soil is not supposed to be permanent in the original design but now, after the suitable measures, it is permanent. But remember that if the column is so close to the trough walls, the soil may not be that useful in time of accident. Anyway, AECOM's design is an universally accepted method of cantilever analysis and it is a prudent approach. Next one. Shear links. Professor said he disagreed about the shear link proposal by AECOM. He said there's no opening-up investigation in area A. In fact, there were three locations, but still I agree with him that if possible we should have an opening-up. He said that the shear failure on the slab will not occur because the slab was in contact with soil which would prevent the slab from failure. Well, I cannot agree with him because the slab was supposed to be suspended slab. We have to remember that this structure is supposed to last for 120 years. We don't know what will happen in 10 years/15 years afterwards. There may not be any soil in contact with the slab because of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 isn't. A. But in this case, we have no we have to assume it is suspended slab. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Understood. A. Also, it is important to understand what happened during the construction. I'm a contractor; I know what will happen in the basement construction. When you excavate, you always excavate more, because you have to allow for drainage at the soil level, so you have to excavate more so that there's a gradient so the water can flow along the surface of the soil, so the water can be accumulated in certain sump pit to be pumped away. So you always over-excavate and then you compact the soil back, put the soil back, before you cast the slab. So the soil will not be the original soil. The soil will be loose soil, because you over-excavate and then put it back. So we should not be thinking that there is CDG underneath the CDG means completely decomposed granite. It will not be CDG underneath the suspended slab. It will be fill soil underneath the suspended slab. In Hong Kong, it is well-accepted practice in Hong Kong that for pile caps and suspended slab, the

6 (Pages 21 to 24)

	- "Bo =0		
1	contribution of soil for all suspended slabs.	1	measures we are talking about. In COI 1, as far as the
2	Next one. The end.	2	couplers are concerned, we required 15 panels for
3	Before I finish, I would like to give a conclusion.	3	suitable measures, only 15 panels. On the CJ issue, we
4	I think it's important for me to put this in. In both	4	required 23 panels. On the shear links, we are talking
5	COI 1 and COI 2, defects and workmanship problems were	5	about 1 per cent of the area. On COI 2, the trough
6	found. In fact, a lot of assessment and calculations	6	wall, I think definitely we need suitable measures
7	were done by different consultants. In all this	7	because it is very important to protect the columns.
8	analysis, we identify certain weak areas in the	8	Basically, as far as I understand, it is basically
9	structure. We all agree that these are weak areas, all	9	completed on site at the moment. The shear links in SAT
10	concerned agree that it is weak, I think including the	10	area, we are talking about a strip of 42 metre long,
11	experts agree what are the weak areas. But the	11	1 metre wide, thickened concrete. This is the suitable
12	difference between me and the other experts is they	12	measure required by Atkins and MTRC.
13	think, even though there are weak areas, there's no need	13	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: How thick?
14	for any suitable measures, but for me, I think we need	14	A. I forgot how thick, sorry. I cannot answer you.
15	to put in the suitable measures.	15	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: That's fine.
16	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, when you say "weak", do you mean "weaker"?	16	A. But it's not a thick just to increase the thickness
17	A. I'm not saying weak. Utilisation ratio is high.	17	of the slab to improve the shear strength. That's all.
18	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. I think we need to be carefu	l 18	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay.
19	with the word "weak" there.	19	A. That's the end of my presentation, sir.
20	A. Sorry. These are areas we identify with high	20	CHAIRMAN: Very good. Thank you very much. Thank you,
21	utilisation ratio and I think we need to put in suitable	21	Doctor.
22	measures. They should be monitored in the long term as	22	Examination-in-chief by MR KHAW
23	well. These are the areas we should monitor in the long	23	MR KHAW: Dr Lau, perhaps there's just one minor point
24	term.	24	I would like to follow up on in relation to your
25	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So what you are saying is your	25	PowerPoint presentation. If you go back to slide 13,
	Page 26		Page 28
1	submission is that all of the engineers involved agree	1	under the heading of "Serviceability limit state
2	that some areas have higher utilisation than others?	2	design", point 4, "Cracking", there's a bracket saying
3	A. Yes, that's right.	3	"(exposure condition of the structures should not be
4	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.	4	considered as 'mild', ie not exposure condition 1)".
5	A. Also, don't forget	5	You recall that when you were discussing this point
6	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, just remind me again: higher utilisation	6	you told Mr Chairman and also Prof Hansford that you
7	means, in layman's terms?	7	might come back to this point. Would you like to have
8	A. Reaching the there's a limit of the strength, the	8	anything to say on this point?
9	strength limit. In theory, we should have the applied	9	A. Okay. First of all, I hope that the Commission
10	strength applied stress lower than the limit; right?	10	understand that diaphragm walls are discrete panels.
11	If it is close, then we should be more we should look	10	They are not watertight diaphragm walls. So, actually,
12	at that more carefully. If we have a high margin, then	12	even though there is no seepage through the diaphragm
13	we are more happy; right? If the applied stress on the	12	wall joint, it is still moist. Still moist.
13	structure is close to the limit, then we need to be more	13 14	First of all, so I don't think it is "mild" in that
15	careful about those areas, in those areas.	14	sense. That means inside the diaphragm wall enclosure,
16	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes. Maybe, in layman's terms, what		it is quite moist, because of sometimes you will have
17	we are really saying is that in areas of high	17	seepage. Even though there's no seepage, it is still
18	utilisation, the structural capacity is being used more	18	moist, so it is not "mild" in this sense.
19	than in areas of low utilisation.	18 19	Secondly, as I mentioned previously, there would be
20	CHAIRMAN: That's what I imagine, yes.	20	cracks on the diaphragm wall top and the soil side of
20	A. Thank you, Professor.	20 21	the diaphragm wall, and there may be in the long term
21	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Is that correct?	21	water seepage into the inside of the concrete of the
23	A. That's it.	22	diaphragm wall and it may cause corrosion of the
24		20	diaphragin wan and it may cause corrosion of the
24		24	
24 25	The so-called suitable measures are I think he need to put into perspective what sort of suitable	24 25	reinforcement. So we need to be careful about all this. This is what I mean, that's why I said I need to discuss

Page 25

Page 27

7 (Pages 25 to 28)

	Page 29		Page 31
1	this point later on.	1	assuming if it's not severe
2	Q. Thank you. Just to complete the picture, Dr Lau, for	2	A. I think it may be moderate to severe, somewhere between
3	the purpose of this Inquiry, you have produced two	3	the two.
4	reports.	4	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I see. Okay.
5	A. Yes.	5	MR KHAW: Thank you.
6	Q. Your COI report dated	6	For the purpose of this Inquiry, you have produced
7	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, I apologise. It takes me a little while	7	two reports, the COI 1 report
8	to catch up sometimes.	8	A. Yes.
9	You would not, therefore, describe the atmosphere as	9	Q dated 10 December. If we can just have a quick look
10	"mild"?	10	at that report. It consists of about 69 pages. If you
11	A. I would not, no.	11	could just identify your signature at page 49; do you
12	CHAIRMAN: You would describe it, rather, as being?	12	see that?
13	A. I wouldn't say severe but it's definitely not mild.	13	A. My signature, yes.
14	CHAIRMAN: Okay. So one up from mild on the severity	14	Q. There are various appendices attached to this COI 1
15	stakes, or more than that perhaps?	15	report as well.
16	A. The worry I have is the reinforcement inside the panels.		A. Yes.
17	This is my worry. I'm not talking about the condition	17	Q. We can all see that.
18	of people working inside the station. I'm worried about	18	If we can go to the COI 2 report, dated 12 December
19	the condition of reinforcement inside the panel, the	19	2019. It's a shorter report, consisting of about
20	condition of reinforcement at the joint.	20	17 pages; do you see that?
21	CHAIRMAN: Yes, of course.	21	A. Yes.
22	A. This is what I worry about. And if the reinforcement	22	Q. At page 17 there's your signature?
23	corrodes, the reinforcement will expand, when it	23	A. Yes.
24	expands, it will cause spalling of concrete. This is	24	Q. And also there are some appendices attached to this
25	the sort of thing I am worried about. And for diaphragm		report.
	Page 30		Page 32
1	wall and for the joint, this may happen in the long	1	Can you just confirm, Dr Lau, that insofar as the
2	term.	2	two reports contain factual matters
3	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Maybe to answer the chairman's point	3	A. Yes.
4	it would be helpful if we could look at I think it	4	Q the facts are true and correct?
5	was Mr Southward's presentation where you had a table of	5	A. Yes.
6	the different exposure conditions; am I right?	6	Q. Insofar as they contain your opinions, they contain your
7	MR KHAW: He has a table showing condition 1 only.	7	true and honest opinions?
8	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. Yes.	8	A. Yes.
9	MR KHAW: Perhaps I will show Dr Lau the table consisting of	9	Q. Thank you. What will happen now is that various parties
10	all the conditions.	10	will have questions for you
11	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes. That would be helpful.	11	A. Sure.
12	MR KHAW: It's H8	12	Q for cross-examination, and obviously meanwhile the
13	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.	13	chairman and Prof Hansford may have questions for you.
14	MR KHAW: starting from 2856. The last bit, 4.3.2.2,	14	A. Sure.
15	"Classification of exposure conditions", then we can see	15	MR KHAW: Thank you.
16	the following conditions.	16	Examination by MR PENNICOTT
17	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I see. So if it's not mild and it's	17	MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, good morning.
18	not severe, presumably you are saying it's moderate,	18	A. Good morning.
19	Dr Law?	19	Q. I get to go first. Thank you very much for coming along
20	A. Well, in our case, I think it's between 3 and 4, because	20	to give evidence to the Commission.
21	remember that the diaphragm wall, outside diaphragm wall	21	A. Yes.
22	we have high groundwater table, and remember I talked	22	Q. Dr Lau, you were appointed relatively recently by the
23	about the tidal effect, I talked about	23	government to give expert evidence to the Commission.
24	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, the only reason I said that	24	When were you appointed?
25	is you said you wouldn't say it's severe, so I am	25	A. I forgot. I think it's end of September.

	Page 33		Page 35
1	Q. You say in your first report that you were joined, as it	1	Q. Did they influence the contents of either of your
2	were, in the second stage of the Inquiry.	2	reports, Dr Lau?
3	A. Yes.	3	A. No, no.
4	Q. So that would be right. So you think it was in	4	Q. Are you sure?
5	September?	5	A. I'm sure. I'm an expert. I don't have to be influenced
6	A. Well, actually, I was consulted by the Highways	6	by other people.
7	Department around May. First of all, I helped the	7	Q. Can we just go back a moment to your review of the
8	Highways Department in May, not necessarily as	8	verification report and the holistic report. Did you
9	an expert.	9	meet any representatives of the MTR during that period?
10	Q. Right.	10	A. No, not at all.
11	A. So I looked at the report around May, and then	11	Q. When you were first appointed, Dr Lau, do you recall
12	afterwards I was appointed by the DoJ to be the expert.	12	whether the proposed list of issues for the structural
13	Q. When you say you looked at the report, what report are	13	engineers was already in existence?
14	you referring to?	14	A. Not let me see. Let me try to recollect. When I was
15	A. The holistic report and the verification report, the	15	preparing my report, I think there were the issues, but
16	draft form.	16	they change, every now and then they change. I think
17	Q. Why were you asked to look at those?	17	there were some issues I looked at some of the
18	A. Well, as a consultant or something like that, to assist	18	issues, yes.
19	them. I don't know what, I don't know	19	Q. Because those lists of issues came into existence in
20	Q. Were you paid to do that?	20	about mid-August 2019 and were the subject of directions
21	A. Yes.	21	by the Commission at the end of August 2019. And
22	Q. You looked at both the holistic report and the	22	I think you've just said that you were appointed in
23	verification report?	23	September 2019 officially.
24	A. Yes.	24	A. Yes, officially.
25	Q. So you had some input into those reports?	25	Q. Okay. And so, if that's right, then the list of issues
	Page 34		Page 36
1	A. No. Just look at.	1	would have been in existence at that point?
2	Q. Why did you look at them then?	2	A. Would be. Would be.
3	A. Just to explain to the engineer at the Highways	3	Q. Okay.
4	Department what's the implication.	4	A. But I did not look at that carefully because I was not
5	Q. Who did you meet in the context of reviewing those	5	supposed to be an expert at that time. I just looked at
6	reports?	6	the report for
7	A. The Chief Engineer, the senior engineer, of I think	7	Q. No, I am just talking about September now. So far as
8	they have a railway division there.	8	I'm aware from what you've just said, you were appointed
9	Q. Of the RDO?	9	as the expert on behalf of the government in September;
10	A. Yes.	10	is that right or wrong?
11	Q. During the course of that initial review of those	11	A. That's right.
12	reports, did you have occasion to meet any of the expert	12	Q. Okay. So you would have looked at the list of issues at
13	advisory team appointed by the government?	13	that point?
14	A. Later on, not at the time, no. Later on.	14	A. Yes.
15	Q. When did you first meet with the EAT representatives?	15	Q. All right. I'm sorry to press you about this, Dr Lau,
16	A. I think after I presented my report, the first report.	16	but let's go back to the holistic report in May. Can
17	Q. Right. The first draft of your report?	17	you now just recall why it was you were asked to review
18	A. I forgot exactly when, but maybe somewhere between the		the holistic report; let's focus on that to start with?
19 20	draft report and the final report. I forgot exactly	19 20	A. I was sent a copy of the draft report.
20	when, but I did meet them.	20 21	Q. Why? Why were you sent it, Dr Lau?
21 22	Q. All three of them?	21 22	A. I don't well, they come to me and discuss with me, taking with them the draft report and to give them some
22 23	A. Sometimes together, sometimes not together.Q. What was the purpose of meeting them?	22 23	taking with them the draft report, and to give them some advice, whether the extent of investigation was
23 24	A. They hear what I they hear my comment on they just		sufficient or not, or something like that. There were
	A THEY HEAT WHAT I THEY HEAT HIV COMMEND OU INEV HIST	1. 4	SUTICIENT OF NOT OF SOMETIME THE WERE
24 25	listened. They just listened to what I said.	25	investigations by the MTR and Atkins.

	Page 37		Page 39
1	Q. Did you provide any written advice at that time?	1	you don't know?
2	A. No, no, no.	2	A. I don't know.
3	Q. Was there any just advice given at meetings?	3	Q. When you came to look at the final versions of the
4	A. At meetings, yes.	4	holistic report and the verification report, could you
5	Q. Did you keep any notes of those meetings?	5	tell whether your observations and comments had been
6	A. There may be some notes. I forgot. There may be some	6	taken on board or not?
7	notes, maybe.	7	A. I don't think they took on board anything I said.
8	Q. Can you recall they particular aspects that they asked	8	I don't think so.
9	you to focus on at that point, back in May?	9	Q. All right.
10	A. Basically, whether the investigation was sufficient or	10	A. No.
11	not, basically, the investigation.	11	Q. We know the two reports, the holistic report and
12	Q. Any particular aspect of the investigations?	12	verification report, were produced on 18 July 2019.
13	A. The coupler, the shear link, the honeycomb, things like	13	When you did you first see them in their final versions?
14	that. That's all. I did not participate very actively.	14	A. Oh, the final version were supplied to me when
15	They just come every now and then to talk to me about	15	I actually have to write my expert report, the final
16	that, yes.	16	version, but because I have different copies of these
17	Q. But why you, Dr Lau? What was the initial contact? Did	17	two reports, in the draft form, I hardly know which one
18	you know somebody who was looking into this? What was		was the final copy, the final version. There were so
19	the reason they came to you; do you know?	19	many copies. Every now and then, I was sent copies
20	A. They also took me to meet a Prof Au as well.	20	of they were not exactly the same.
21	Q. Prof Au?	20	Q. All right. We know, because they are in the files, that
22	A. Prof Francis Au.	21	the final versions of both reports were produced and
23	Q. From HKU?	23	submitted to the Commission on 18 July 2019.
24	A. Yes. I know Francis Au for many years previously. We	23	A. That I don't know, sorry.
25	talk about the particular construction joint, the	25	Q. What I'm asking, what I'm trying to find out, is when
	Page 38	20	Page 40
1	analysis at the construction joint at that time.	1	you first saw the final versions of those reports.
2	I think mainly they rely on my expertise on finite	2	A. I seriously looked at the final version when I had to
3	element analysis, to talk about the construction joint.	3	prepare my expert report, actually, but before that, it
4	I think the most important point is the construction	4	was not serious. I was not appointed as an expert, so
5	joint at that time.	5	I did not do it very seriously.
6	Q. Okay. Now, as far as the verification report is	6	CHAIRMAN: Were you appointed then as a form of adviser?
7	concerned, you were also asked to consider that; is that	7	A. Before September, sir?
8	right?	8	CHAIRMAN: Yes.
9	A. Yes.	9	A. I don't know in what form. I don't even have a written
10	Q. Because the proposal, as I recollect it, in relation to	10	contract with them.
11	the verification report, was not actually made by MTRC	11	CHAIRMAN: But if you are being paid and if you are being
12	until the middle of May. So at what point did you look	12	sent what appears to be a good number of copies of
13	at the verification report or start looking at that?	13	various drafts, that would suggest
1			
14	A. When they have a draft, they sent it me to have a look.	14	A. I think I have written them a letter and then they
14 15	A. When they have a draft, they sent it me to have a look. That's all. I did not participate in the report itself.	14 15	A. I think I have written them a letter and then they signed it back to me, saying that they want me to be
			-
15	That's all. I did not participate in the report itself.	15	signed it back to me, saying that they want me to be
15 16	That's all. I did not participate in the report itself. They just sent it to me to have a look, every now then,	15 16	signed it back to me, saying that they want me to be sort of adviser I don't know whether it's adviser or
15 16 17	That's all. I did not participate in the report itself. They just sent it to me to have a look, every now then, when there's a draft.	15 16 17	signed it back to me, saying that they want me to be sort of adviser I don't know whether it's adviser or what. They asked me to have a look at the report in the
15 16 17 18	That's all. I did not participate in the report itself.They just sent it to me to have a look, every now then, when there's a draft.Q. Does it come to this, Dr Lau: that you were sent copies	15 16 17 18	signed it back to me, saying that they want me to be sort of adviser I don't know whether it's adviser or what. They asked me to have a look at the report in the draft forms. That's all.
15 16 17 18 19	That's all. I did not participate in the report itself.They just sent it to me to have a look, every now then, when there's a draft.Q. Does it come to this, Dr Lau: that you were sent copies of drafts of the holistic report and verification	15 16 17 18 19	signed it back to me, saying that they want me to be sort of adviser I don't know whether it's adviser or what. They asked me to have a look at the report in the draft forms. That's all. CHAIRMAN: All right.
15 16 17 18 19 20	That's all. I did not participate in the report itself.They just sent it to me to have a look, every now then, when there's a draft.Q. Does it come to this, Dr Lau: that you were sent copies of drafts of the holistic report and verification report, you had meetings with certain government	15 16 17 18 19 20	signed it back to me, saying that they want me to besort of adviser I don't know whether it's adviser orwhat. They asked me to have a look at the report in thedraft forms. That's all.CHAIRMAN: All right.A. At that time, I don't know what was my role, at that
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	That's all. I did not participate in the report itself.They just sent it to me to have a look, every now then, when there's a draft.Q. Does it come to this, Dr Lau: that you were sent copies of drafts of the holistic report and verification report, you had meetings with certain government officials?	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	signed it back to me, saying that they want me to besort of adviser I don't know whether it's adviser orwhat. They asked me to have a look at the report in thedraft forms. That's all.CHAIRMAN: All right.A. At that time, I don't know what was my role, at thattime.
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	That's all. I did not participate in the report itself.They just sent it to me to have a look, every now then, when there's a draft.Q. Does it come to this, Dr Lau: that you were sent copies of drafts of the holistic report and verification report, you had meetings with certain government officials?A. Yes.	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 signed it back to me, saying that they want me to be sort of adviser I don't know whether it's adviser or what. They asked me to have a look at the report in the draft forms. That's all. CHAIRMAN: All right. A. At that time, I don't know what was my role, at that time. CHAIRMAN: Sorry, I don't mean to sound facetious, but that

	Page 41		Page 43
1	doing, you are an expert and you have great experience,	1	you reviewed in appendix JL1-B to your COI 1 report.
2	it's not meant as an insult or a criticism in any way,	2	A. Yes.
3	but the government was saying, "We are just going to	3	Q. Does that provide a comprehensive list of the material
4	send you documents, we might ask for your assistance	4	that you had seen as at the date of the reports?
5	from time to time and we will pay you"; would that be	5	A. Yes, because I did ask for all this information so that
6	right?	6	I can understand the project.
7	A. I think something like that, yes.	7	Q. To what extent had you read the transcripts of the
8		8	evidence of the Commission?
8 9	CHAIRMAN: All right. Thank you. MR PENNICOTT: A rather loose arrangement, Dr Lau?	0 9	
10	A. Sorry?		 A. I only I read the transcript of the Commission on Prof Au because I was quite interested in the
10	-	10 11	construction joint at the time. Because when I was
	Q. A rather loose arrangement, it sounds?		-
12	A. I think it's a very loose arrangement. I think the	12	first asked to assist the Highways Department, my main concern at that time our main concern was the
13	actual appointment came in September when I have to act		
14	as an expert for the DoJ. That is a concrete	14	construction joint, to see analysis by different
15	appointment. But before that, I don't know what was my	15	companies, Mannings, Atkins, AECOM at that time, that
16	role.	16 17	was the main concern. I don't know why, but that was
17	Q. It doesn't sound typical of government, I am bound to	17	the main concern at that time, when I was first
18	say, in terms of loose arrangements so far as finance is	18	appointed by Highways, just to look at the construction
19	concerned, for those of us who have experience.	19 20	joint.
20	A. I didn't know I have to attend this sort of Inquiry at	20	Q. All right. So did you have occasion to look at any of
21	all, at that time.	21	the transcripts of any of the factual witnesses?
22	Q. Presumably, in or around September last year then,	22	A. Very briefly. I did not go very deep into it. Very
23	Dr Lau, you were officially engaged as the government's	23	briefly. I did not put too much attention to that.
24	expert for the Commission?	24 25	I was more interested in what happened to Prof Au during
25	A. Yes.	25	the investigation.
	Page 42		Page 44
1	Q. And that would have been on a much more formal basis,	1	Q. So you focused on Prof Au's evidence?
2	with exchange of letters and	2	A. Yes. I know very well about what happened to him.
3	A. Oh, it's formal. It's formal after that.	3	Q. I see. All right. I may need to just show you one or
4	Q. Okay. Once that had happened, there would have been	4	two aspects of the factual evidence a little bit later.
5	a process, I assume, of the government providing you	5	Dr Lau, do you agree that the Hung Hom Extension
6	with documentation?	6	structure has been subjected to a significant amount of
7	A. Yes.	7	post-construction surveys, investigations and
8	Q. Was that DoJ or was it Highways, or who was your main	8	opening-up?
9	point of contact in the provision of information?	9	A. I agree, yes.
10	A. Both departments, Highways and also DoJ.	10	Q. Would you agree that the extent and degree of those
11	Q. Did it go like this, that they supplied you with	11	investigations is unusual, perhaps not unique, but
12	documentation and then you called for more information	12	unusual; there's been a lot of them?
13	or more documentation if you thought you needed to	13	A. I agree with you. Yes, I agree.
14	see it?	14	Q. And presumably you would also agree that certain aspects
15	A. I called for more information. In fact, I called for	15	of the structures have been subjected to a series of
16	all the design calculations, the assessment report, the	16	sophisticated independent analyses by a number of
17	report on the suitable measures. I want to know more	17	well-qualified people?
18	about the project. This is my I always do this.	18	A. I agree.
19	I want to know more about the project.	19	Q. Do you agree as a general proposition that the
20	Q. Right. So it was a two-way process: they would provide	20	conclusions to be derived from those investigations and
21	you with information and documentation, but you would	21	analyses establish a high level of confidence in terms
22	also ask for more documents as you thought	22	of the overall safety of the structures?
23	A. I always ask for more. I always ask for more. I want	23	A. I agree.
24	to understand more about the project. Q. All right. I've seen a list of documentation you say	24 25	Q. Would you agree that none of the findings and conclusions have uncovered or exposed any fatal flaws in
25			

	Page 45		Page 47
1	the construction of the extension?	1	For this reason, the international codes and standards
2	A. In terms of stability, I don't think there's any fatal	2	contain partial safety factors. These factors include
3	flaw.	3	for the extremes of the variations in the applied loads
4	Q. Could I then just touch briefly on a topic which	4	and 'ignorance' factors 'ignorance' factors are
5	I think it might be called risk profiling.	5	intended to reflect the level of uncertainties in the
6	A. Okay.	6	assumptions made in the design and the sophistication of
7	Q. You agree, I think, that at the inception, design stage	7	the analysis methods to be adopted, to mitigate these
8	of a project, despite perhaps much investigation and	8	unknowns"
9	research being carried out, there are still inherent and	9	Then he gives an example of a British Standard.
10	inevitable uncertainties about, for example, the	10	Did you agree generally with those propositions,
11	appropriate loadings to take when you are designing	11	Dr Lau?
12	a structure; there are uncertainties about that?	12	A. Actually, I don't quite agree with him in this sense,
13	A. In what sense? Can you be more specific? In terms of	13	because so-called partial safety factors are meant for
14	dead load, I think it's quite certain. Live load is	14	the design life of the building rather than the
15	also very certain. What sort of thing are you talking	15	construction stage. I know there are certain problems
16	about?	16	during the construction stage, if we talk about that
17	Q. Okay. Let's just change the topic slightly. In Hong	17	sort of problem, then I can agree. I don't know whether
18	Kong, as you and I well know from previous cases, the	18	the Commission is aware of what we call the locking
19	ground conditions may not be quite as you expect them to	19	effect or not, because there are a lot of arguments
20	be.	20	about this point during the design stage. If you would
21	A. I know that there were a bit of problem during the	21	like me to explain, then I can, otherwise we can skip
22	diaphragm wall construction, and this is the reason why	22	this point.
23	they put in some capping beams, because they cannot	23	Q. I think we can skip the point, Dr Lau. I just want us
24	reach rock level properly, because you don't have	24	to stay on a relatively high level, if I may, at the
25	capping beams everywhere, only in certain locations you	25	moment.
	Page 46		Page 48
1	have capping beams, and that was caused by certain	1	Can we scroll down a bit further, please.
2	unforeseen ground conditions.	2	Dr Glover also refers to the fact that that British
3	Q. Yes. That's the type of thing I had in mind, that there	3	Standard was the code on which the Hong Kong Concrete
4	are, when you are a designing a structure such as the	4	
5			Code was based.
1	Hung Hom Extension, inherent uncertainties; you don't	5	Code was based. A. Yes.
6	quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face?	5 6	A. Yes.Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and
			A. Yes.Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there
6 7 8	quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face?	6	A. Yes.Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you
6 7 8 9	quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face?A. I agree, I agree.Q. Right.A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live	6 7	A. Yes.Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure?
6 7 8 9 10	quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face?A. I agree, I agree.Q. Right.A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far	6 7 8 9 10	A. Yes.Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure?A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to
6 7 8 9 10 11	quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face?A. I agree, I agree.Q. Right.A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far as uncertainty is concerned, I think the ground level,	6 7 8 9 10 11	A. Yes.Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure?A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to in the design, yes.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face?A. I agree, I agree.Q. Right.A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far as uncertainty is concerned, I think the ground level, the rock level, there were a bit of problem. That's why	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 A. Yes. Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure? A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to in the design, yes. Q. So what these codes are there for is to mitigate the
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face? A. I agree, I agree. Q. Right. A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far as uncertainty is concerned, I think the ground level, the rock level, there were a bit of problem. That's why they need certain ground capping beams to bridge over 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 A. Yes. Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure? A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to in the design, yes. Q. So what these codes are there for is to mitigate the unknowns or the "ignorance" factors, as Dr Glover calls
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face? A. I agree, I agree. Q. Right. A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far as uncertainty is concerned, I think the ground level, the rock level, there were a bit of problem. That's why they need certain ground capping beams to bridge over the diaphragm wall. This is also the reason why they 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 A. Yes. Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure? A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to in the design, yes. Q. So what these codes are there for is to mitigate the unknowns or the "ignorance" factors, as Dr Glover calls them?
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face? A. I agree, I agree. Q. Right. A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far as uncertainty is concerned, I think the ground level, the rock level, there were a bit of problem. That's why they need certain ground capping beams to bridge over the diaphragm wall. This is also the reason why they have "miss" panels and "hit" panels in the diaphragm 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 A. Yes. Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure? A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to in the design, yes. Q. So what these codes are there for is to mitigate the unknowns or the "ignorance" factors, as Dr Glover calls them? A. Yes, he's talking about the short term; I'm talking
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face? A. I agree, I agree. Q. Right. A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far as uncertainty is concerned, I think the ground level, the rock level, there were a bit of problem. That's why they need certain ground capping beams to bridge over the diaphragm wall. This is also the reason why they have "miss" panels and "hit" panels in the diaphragm wall. 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 A. Yes. Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure? A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to in the design, yes. Q. So what these codes are there for is to mitigate the unknowns or the "ignorance" factors, as Dr Glover calls them? A. Yes, he's talking about the short term; I'm talking about the long term. He's talking about the
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face? A. I agree, I agree. Q. Right. A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far as uncertainty is concerned, I think the ground level, the rock level, there were a bit of problem. That's why they need certain ground capping beams to bridge over the diaphragm wall. This is also the reason why they have "miss" panels and "hit" panels in the diaphragm wall. Q. Yes. Understood. Could I ask you then to just look at 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 A. Yes. Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure? A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to in the design, yes. Q. So what these codes are there for is to mitigate the unknowns or the "ignorance" factors, as Dr Glover calls them? A. Yes, he's talking about the short term; I'm talking about the long term. He's talking about the 120-year
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face? A. I agree, I agree. Q. Right. A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far as uncertainty is concerned, I think the ground level, the rock level, there were a bit of problem. That's why they need certain ground capping beams to bridge over the diaphragm wall. This is also the reason why they have "miss" panels and "hit" panels in the diaphragm wall. Q. Yes. Understood. Could I ask you then to just look at one paragraph in Dr Glover's report. That's ER2, 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 A. Yes. Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure? A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to in the design, yes. Q. So what these codes are there for is to mitigate the unknowns or the "ignorance" factors, as Dr Glover calls them? A. Yes, he's talking about the short term; I'm talking about the long term. He's talking about the 120-year period.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face? A. I agree, I agree. Q. Right. A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far as uncertainty is concerned, I think the ground level, the rock level, there were a bit of problem. That's why they need certain ground capping beams to bridge over the diaphragm wall. This is also the reason why they have "miss" panels and "hit" panels in the diaphragm wall. Q. Yes. Understood. Could I ask you then to just look at one paragraph in Dr Glover's report. That's ER2, tab 16, page 8, paragraph 5.5. 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 A. Yes. Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure? A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to in the design, yes. Q. So what these codes are there for is to mitigate the unknowns or the "ignorance" factors, as Dr Glover calls them? A. Yes, he's talking about the short term; I'm talking about the long term. He's talking about the 120-year period. Q. Right.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face? A. I agree, I agree. Q. Right. A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far as uncertainty is concerned, I think the ground level, the rock level, there were a bit of problem. That's why they need certain ground capping beams to bridge over the diaphragm wall. This is also the reason why they have "miss" panels and "hit" panels in the diaphragm wall. Q. Yes. Understood. Could I ask you then to just look at one paragraph in Dr Glover's report. That's ER2, tab 16, page 8, paragraph 5.5. 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 A. Yes. Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure? A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to in the design, yes. Q. So what these codes are there for is to mitigate the unknowns or the "ignorance" factors, as Dr Glover calls them? A. Yes, he's talking about the short term; I'm talking about the long term. He's talking about the 120-year period. Q. Right. A. So we differ in this sense.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face? A. I agree, I agree. Q. Right. A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far as uncertainty is concerned, I think the ground level, the rock level, there were a bit of problem. That's why they need certain ground capping beams to bridge over the diaphragm wall. This is also the reason why they have "miss" panels and "hit" panels in the diaphragm wall. Q. Yes. Understood. Could I ask you then to just look at one paragraph in Dr Glover's report. That's ER2, tab 16, page 8, paragraph 5.5. What Dr Glover says I assume you have read Dr Glover's report? 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 A. Yes. Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure? A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to in the design, yes. Q. So what these codes are there for is to mitigate the unknowns or the "ignorance" factors, as Dr Glover calls them? A. Yes, he's talking about the short term; I'm talking about the long term. He's talking about the 120-year period. Q. Right. A. So we differ in this sense. Q. Understood. And by their very nature these codes and
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face? A. I agree, I agree. Q. Right. A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far as uncertainty is concerned, I think the ground level, the rock level, there were a bit of problem. That's why they need certain ground capping beams to bridge over the diaphragm wall. This is also the reason why they have "miss" panels and "hit" panels in the diaphragm wall. Q. Yes. Understood. Could I ask you then to just look at one paragraph in Dr Glover's report. That's ER2, tab 16, page 8, paragraph 5.5. What Dr Glover says I assume you have read Dr Glover's report? A. Yes. 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. Yes. Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure? A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to in the design, yes. Q. So what these codes are there for is to mitigate the unknowns or the "ignorance" factors, as Dr Glover calls them? A. Yes, he's talking about the short term; I'm talking about the long term. He's talking about the 120-year period. Q. Right. A. So we differ in this sense. Q. Understood. And by their very nature these codes and standards are conservative in nature?
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face? A. I agree, I agree. Q. Right. A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far as uncertainty is concerned, I think the ground level, the rock level, there were a bit of problem. That's why they need certain ground capping beams to bridge over the diaphragm wall. This is also the reason why they have "miss" panels and "hit" panels in the diaphragm wall. Q. Yes. Understood. Could I ask you then to just look at one paragraph in Dr Glover's report. That's ER2, tab 16, page 8, paragraph 5.5. What Dr Glover says I assume you have read Dr Glover's report? A. Yes. Q. "In the inception and design stages of a project, much 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 A. Yes. Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure? A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to in the design, yes. Q. So what these codes are there for is to mitigate the unknowns or the "ignorance" factors, as Dr Glover calls them? A. Yes, he's talking about the short term; I'm talking about the long term. He's talking about the construction stage but I'm talking about the 120-year period. Q. Right. A. So we differ in this sense. Q. Understood. And by their very nature these codes and standards are conservative in nature? A. In terms of factor of safety, I don't think it is, but
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 quite know 100 per cent what you are going to face? A. I agree, I agree. Q. Right. A. But that's all, but not as far as dead load or live load, I don't think they are quite certain. But as far as uncertainty is concerned, I think the ground level, the rock level, there were a bit of problem. That's why they need certain ground capping beams to bridge over the diaphragm wall. This is also the reason why they have "miss" panels and "hit" panels in the diaphragm wall. Q. Yes. Understood. Could I ask you then to just look at one paragraph in Dr Glover's report. That's ER2, tab 16, page 8, paragraph 5.5. What Dr Glover says I assume you have read Dr Glover's report? A. Yes. 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. Yes. Q. It is right, is it not, Dr Lau, that the codes and standards, both domestic and international, are there because they contain built-in safety factors when you are designing a structure? A. Yes. These are the minimum factors we have to adhere to in the design, yes. Q. So what these codes are there for is to mitigate the unknowns or the "ignorance" factors, as Dr Glover calls them? A. Yes, he's talking about the short term; I'm talking about the long term. He's talking about the 120-year period. Q. Right. A. So we differ in this sense. Q. Understood. And by their very nature these codes and standards are conservative in nature?

	Page 49		Page 51
1	Actually, if you follow all the rules in the code, then	1	partial safety factor, nothing to do with that.
2	you can skip certain checks, for example. Take for	2	Q. But all I understand him to be saying, as the chairman
3	example, if you follow all the detailed rules, then	3	says, is that once, post-construction, you've got your
4	sometimes you don't have to check the crack width,	4	building, you now know what you've got, and you now can
5	provided you follow all the detailed rules. So, in	5	use the knowledge that you have to analyse the safety
6	a way, it helps the engineer in the design stage. It	6	and the fitness for purpose rather than having to go
7	helps the engineers.	7	back and make all sorts of assumptions about derived
8	Q. Dr Glover goes on at 5.6 to say:	8	from the codes and standards and so forth?
9	"In my opinion, the logical consequence of the	9	A. But you don't reduce the factor of safety.
10	substantial reduction in risk between inception and	10	Q. I don't think he's suggesting that.
11	post-construction of a project is that the basis of	11	CHAIRMAN: No.
12	assessment of the structure should recognise and take	12	A. He doesn't.
13	account of the fact that many of the safeguards and	13	CHAIRMAN: Let me put it this way. My understanding
14	conservative assumptions included in the original design	14	Dr Glover is there, probably he is getting angrier by
15	and construction no longer apply and should be relaxed."	15	the moment, as he listens to us mutilate his sentences.
16	Do you agree with that?	16	MR PENNICOTT: That was the idea.
17	A. I have to disagree with him on this point.	17	CHAIRMAN: My understanding is he is really saying that the
18	Q. All right.	18	loading and material strength assumptions at the
19	A. That means this is wrong. I'm sure it is wrong.	19	inception of a project will of course include durability
20	Because the factors of safety are meant for the long	20	factors for the life of the project, the life of the
21	intended design life of the building, in case of	21	building. But you don't apply those, including the
22	uncertainties in the change in load or accidental load	22	durability factors, once the project is surveyed and
23	on the structure, not for the short construction period;	23	tested post-construction, and what you look at
24	certainly it cannot be right. It can't be right.	24	post-construction will obviously be different because
25	CHAIRMAN: I may have misread what Dr Glover says but		you now have an opportunity to survey it, but will also
1			
	Page 50		Page 52
1	Page 50 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and	1	Page 52 include the durability factor. So the durability factor
1 2		1 2	-
	I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and		include the durability factor. So the durability factor
2	I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but	2	include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout.
2 3	I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is	2 3	include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout.A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial
2 3 4	I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the	2 3 4	include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout.A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction.
2 3 4 5	I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have	2 3 4 5	include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout.A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand
2 3 4 5 6	I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction.	2 3 4 5 6	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain
2 3 4 5 6 7	I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue.	2 3 4 5 6 7	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to the load and material; right? Only load and material. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have those extra loadings necessarily once you have actual
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to the load and material; right? Only load and material. So, if you try to reduce the factor of safety in load or 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have those extra loadings necessarily once you have actual knowledge of the post-construction stage. A. But if I look at the design I looked at the design load very carefully, there's not I don't think
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to the load and material; right? Only load and material. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have those extra loadings necessarily once you have actual knowledge of the post-construction stage. A. But if I look at the design I looked at the design
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to the load and material; right? Only load and material. So, if you try to reduce the factor of safety in load or 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have those extra loadings necessarily once you have actual knowledge of the post-construction stage. A. But if I look at the design I looked at the design load very carefully, there's not I don't think there's any load called "construction load" on the design. So where do you take this away? If we do not
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to the load and material; right? Only load and material. So, if you try to reduce the factor of safety in load or material, after the initial design, initial construction, then it must be wrong. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I'm sure we are going to hear from 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have those extra loadings necessarily once you have actual knowledge of the post-construction stage. A. But if I look at the design I looked at the design load very carefully, there's not I don't think there's any load called "construction load" on the design. So where do you take this away? If we do not understand something, we put in an additional load
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to the load and material; right? Only load and material. So, if you try to reduce the factor of safety in load or material, after the initial design, initial construction, then it must be wrong. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I'm sure we are going to hear from Dr Glover on this point in the next day or so, so 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have those extra loadings necessarily once you have actual knowledge of the post-construction stage. A. But if I look at the design I looked at the design load very carefully, there's not I don't think there's any load called "construction load" on the design. So where do you take this away? If we do not understand something, we put in an additional load called construction load, after finishing the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to the load and material; right? Only load and material. So, if you try to reduce the factor of safety in load or material, after the initial design, initial construction, then it must be wrong. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I'm sure we are going to hear from Dr Glover on this point in the next day or so, so MR PENNICOTT: The reason of course I'm putting this to you, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have those extra loadings necessarily once you have actual knowledge of the post-construction stage. A. But if I look at the design I looked at the design load very carefully, there's not I don't think there's any load called "construction load" on the design. So where do you take this away? If we do not understand something, we put in an additional load called construction load, after finishing the construction, we can take away the construction load,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to the load and material; right? Only load and material. So, if you try to reduce the factor of safety in load or material, after the initial design, initial construction, then it must be wrong. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I'm sure we are going to hear from Dr Glover on this point in the next day or so, so MR PENNICOTT: The reason of course I'm putting this to you, just in case nobody else does, is because I thought this 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have those extra loadings necessarily once you have actual knowledge of the post-construction stage. A. But if I look at the design I looked at the design load very carefully, there's not I don't think there's any load called "construction load" on the design. So where do you take this away? If we do not understand something, we put in an additional load called construction load, after finishing the construction, we can take away the construction load, then I can understand it. But if I look at the full
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to the load and material; right? Only load and material. So, if you try to reduce the factor of safety in load or material, after the initial design, initial construction, then it must be wrong. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I'm sure we are going to hear from Dr Glover on this point in the next day or so, so MR PENNICOTT: The reason of course I'm putting this to you, just in case nobody else does, is because I thought this was an area where you possibly disagree with Dr Glover, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have those extra loadings necessarily once you have actual knowledge of the post-construction stage. A. But if I look at the design I looked at the design load very carefully, there's not I don't think there's any load called "construction load" on the design. So where do you take this away? If we do not understand something, we put in an additional load called construction load, after finishing the construction, we can take away the construction load, then I can understand it. But if I look at the design very carefully,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to the load and material; right? Only load and material. So, if you try to reduce the factor of safety in load or material, after the initial design, initial construction, then it must be wrong. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I'm sure we are going to hear from Dr Glover on this point in the next day or so, so MR PENNICOTT: The reason of course I'm putting this to you, just in case nobody else does, is because I thought this was an area where you possibly disagree with Dr Glover, so I'm giving you an opportunity to say what you want to 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have those extra loadings necessarily once you have actual knowledge of the post-construction stage. A. But if I look at the design I looked at the design load very carefully, there's not I don't think there's any load called "construction load" on the design. So where do you take this away? If we do not understand something, we put in an additional load called construction load, after finishing the construction, we can take away the construction load, then I can understand it. But if I look at the full load in the design, I look at the design very carefully, there was no such a load. That's why I do not
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to the load and material; right? Only load and material. So, if you try to reduce the factor of safety in load or material, after the initial design, initial construction, then it must be wrong. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I'm sure we are going to hear from Dr Glover on this point in the next day or so, so MR PENNICOTT: The reason of course I'm putting this to you, just in case nobody else does, is because I thought this was an area where you possibly disagree with Dr Glover, so I'm giving you an opportunity to say what you want to say and then Dr Glover can respond when he gives his 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have those extra loadings necessarily once you have actual knowledge of the post-construction stage. A. But if I look at the design I looked at the design load very carefully, there's not I don't think there's any load called "construction load" on the design. So where do you take this away? If we do not understand something, we put in an additional load called construction load, after finishing the construction, we can take away the construction load, then I can understand it. But if I look at the full load in the design, I look at the design very carefully, there was no such a load. That's why I do not understand what he means.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to the load and material; right? Only load and material. So, if you try to reduce the factor of safety in load or material, after the initial design, initial construction, then it must be wrong. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I'm sure we are going to hear from Dr Glover on this point in the next day or so, so MR PENNICOTT: The reason of course I'm putting this to you, just in case nobody else does, is because I thought this was an area where you possibly disagree with Dr Glover, so I'm giving you an opportunity to say what you want to say and then Dr Glover can respond when he gives his evidence later today or tomorrow, I imagine. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have those extra loadings necessarily once you have actual knowledge of the post-construction stage. A. But if I look at the design I looked at the design load very carefully, there's not I don't think there's any load called "construction load" on the design. So where do you take this away? If we do not understand something, we put in an additional load called construction load, after finishing the construction, we can take away the construction load, then I can understand it. But if I look at the full load in the design, I look at the design very carefully, there was no such a load. That's why I do not understand what he means. But I think I know what he means. I think I know
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to the load and material; right? Only load and material. So, if you try to reduce the factor of safety in load or material, after the initial design, initial construction, then it must be wrong. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I'm sure we are going to hear from Dr Glover on this point in the next day or so, so MR PENNICOTT: The reason of course I'm putting this to you, just in case nobody else does, is because I thought this was an area where you possibly disagree with Dr Glover, so I'm giving you an opportunity to say what you want to say and then Dr Glover can respond when he gives his evidence later today or tomorrow, I imagine. A. Because you are talking about rock level, of course 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have those extra loadings necessarily once you have actual knowledge of the post-construction stage. A. But if I look at the design I looked at the design load very carefully, there's not I don't think there's any load called "construction load" on the design. So where do you take this away? If we do not understand something, we put in an additional load called construction load, after finishing the construction, we can take away the construction load, then I can understand it. But if I look at the full load in the design, I look at the design very carefully, there was no such a load. That's why I do not understand what he means. But I think I know what he means. I think I know what he means. Because what happened was this structure
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 I didn't read it quite the same. Perhaps wrongly, and I don't want to put words into Dr Glover's mouth, but I think what he's saying effectively is there is a difference between the assumptions you make at the design stage and the actual knowledge that you now have upon completion of a construction. A. Okay. CHAIRMAN: He is not saying that that doesn't take into account the long-term durability issue. A. He is talking about the factor of safety relates to the load and material; right? Only load and material. So, if you try to reduce the factor of safety in load or material, after the initial design, initial construction, then it must be wrong. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I'm sure we are going to hear from Dr Glover on this point in the next day or so, so MR PENNICOTT: The reason of course I'm putting this to you, just in case nobody else does, is because I thought this was an area where you possibly disagree with Dr Glover, so I'm giving you an opportunity to say what you want to say and then Dr Glover can respond when he gives his evidence later today or tomorrow, I imagine. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 include the durability factor. So the durability factor stays throughout. A. I believe that he's talking about reducing the partial safety factor, after the completion of construction. Am I right? Because I seem to understand CHAIRMAN: No. I think he's just saying that certain assumptions you make at the beginning, which include perhaps extra loading, et cetera, you don't have to have those extra loadings necessarily once you have actual knowledge of the post-construction stage. A. But if I look at the design I looked at the design load very carefully, there's not I don't think there's any load called "construction load" on the design. So where do you take this away? If we do not understand something, we put in an additional load called construction load, after finishing the construction, we can take away the construction load, then I can understand it. But if I look at the full load in the design, I look at the design very carefully, there was no such a load. That's why I do not understand what he means. But I think I know what he means. I think I know

	Page 53		Page 55
1	to put in the column and the wall inside. Now, before	1	Q robustness
2	you put in the column and the wall inside, the heavy	2	A. Yes.
3	slab already is deformed, and put in a lot of fixed-end	3	Q and ductility?
4	moments at the diaphragm wall connection. Now, the	4	A. Yes.
5	point is when they use the dead load in the design, they	5	Q. As I understand your report and your position, Dr Lau,
6	put in 1.4, so if you put in 1.4 with the heavy dead	6	you have no problems, no concerns regarding stability,
7	load, there are a lot of bending moments, fixed-end	7	robustness or ductility; is that correct?
8	moments at the ends. So there was an agreement between	8	A. Now, no, because I think now they are using ductility
9	Atkins and also OAP that let us not use 1.4, let us use	9	couplers because ductility is very important in this
10	1.26. In fact, that's what they used, because using	10	structure, because we are talking about moment
11	1.26 they reduce significantly the bending moment at the	11	redistribution over 30 per cent. We need ductility in
12	end.	12	a structure to do that, very important.
13	But I think this is acceptable. For me, this is	13	Q. But, as I understand it, you have not referred to
14	acceptable. I'm not questioning them at all. But if	14	anything in your reports where you express concern about
15	you are talking about taking away a construction load,	15	ductility; am I right?
16	there was no such construction load at all in the whole	16	A. I'm not concerned but I mention in my report that
17	site.	17	ductility is very important.
18	CHAIRMAN: Obviously Dr Glover will be given an opportunity	18	Q. I know. I'm sure it may be and
19	to explain.	19	A. I think there is ductility in the structure, definitely,
20	A. But if you talk about the locking effect, then I agree	20	in this structure.
21	with him; you can do that.	21	Q. As I understand it, your primary concern is rupture of
22	CHAIRMAN: Okay.	22	section?
23	MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, if I can just then, before we have	23	A. Yes.
24	a cup of coffee, discuss with you the definition of	24	Q. That item.
25	"safe" and "fit for purpose".	25	A. Yes.
	Page 54		Page 56
1	First of all, do you agree with this, that "safe"	1	Q. Because you say that there is a risk and this is
2	and "fitness for purpose" is achieved provided	2	a point you made right at the end of your
3	durability and consequential longevity are not	3	presentation of localised overstressing of individual
4	compromised; would you agree with that as a proposition?	4	structural elements.
5	A. Agree. This is very important. Very important.	5	A. Yes.
6	Q. That's the way that Prof McQuillan expresses it.	6	Q. And your view is, if I've understood this correctly
7	What about this: safety and fitness for purpose is	7	could we look at paragraph 44 of your report, please.
8	achieved if, as constructed, the structure is capable of	8	That's the COI 1 report.
9	being used and functions, in this case as a station,	9	A. Yes.
10	safely and without physical restrictions on its	10	Q. You say, under the heading, "The updated design by MTR":
11	operations and as anticipated by MTRC?	11	"I have been provided with the updated design
12	A. Agree.	12	calculations carried out by MTR. I believe that the
13	Q. That's the way that Dr Glover puts it.	13	other experts also are in possession of these
14	You, however, say that the structure is only safe	14	calculations. My report relies on this set of
15	and fit for purpose when it is able to meet certain	15	calculations. From the updated design calculations, it
16	criteria during its intended working life?	16	is clear that the as-constructed structure has no
17	A. I think they are the same. He's talking about	17	structural stability problem."
18	longevity. Are we talking about the same? I think they	18	So that's why I tick the "stability" box.
19	are the same. We are talking about the same thing.	19	A. Yes.
20	Q. Okay. If you are, that will be of great benefit.	20	Q. "The only concern", you say, "is the overstressing of
21	So far as safety is concerned, as we've seen in your	21	local areas in the structure."
22	slides, you identify four primary factors: stability	22	A. Yes.
23	A. Yes.	23	Q. That's as I understand your position. However, and we
1			
24	Q rupture of section	24	will perhaps discuss this a little bit more later,

	Page 57		Page 59
1	far as the top of the EWL slab and the top of the east	1	theoretically there was overstressing?
2	diaphragm wall is concerned, there is no evidence of	2	A. Yes, okay, you can say that.
3	overstressing?	3	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Because they then redistributed.
4	A. Can you repeat your question? Is it shown here in my	4	I mean, that's a theoretical concept, isn't it?
5	report or what?	5	A. It is allowed but it is also real, it's not just
6	Q. No.	6	theoretical. If you don't allow redistribution
7	A. Okay.	7	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: The redistribution is real, but the
8	Q. You say:	8	overstressing you referred to is theoretical?
9	"The only concern is the overstressing of local	9	A. After the redistribution, there's no more overstressing,
10	areas in the structure."	10	yes.
11	A. Yes.	11	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right.
12	Q. What I was suggesting to you is there is no	12	A. But then the structure's got to be ductile, otherwise
13	overstressing at the top of the EWL slab and the top of	13	you cannot do the redistribution.
14	the east diaphragm wall. That is correct, is it not?	14	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes. I see what you are saying.
15	A. Actually, there were overstressing, otherwise there's no	15	MR PENNICOTT: Just to finish on this point, could you just
16	need for redistribution. There was, because of	16	look at paragraph 67 of your report, please.
17	overstressing, that's why the consultant recommended	17	A. Yes.
18	a 30 per cent redistribution of moment from the fixed	18	Q. Probably we ought to find out where we are. Could you
19	end to the mid-span of the structure.	19	scroll up, please, just to find out what heading we are
20	Q. The work to the construction joint at the top of the EWL	20	under. You are talking about the construction joint at
21	slab and top of the east diaphragm wall is not being	21	this section of your report, Dr Lau; do you see that?
22	carried out because of overstressing, is it, the dowel	22	A. Yes, okay, because okay. Let's okay.
23	bars? That's not to do with overstressing; that's to do	23	Q. Then if you go to paragraph 67, you say:
24	with workmanship problems.	24	"Without the L-shaped rebars, tensile forces in the
25	A. Okay. I understand what you are talking about. After	25	fixed moment joint had to be transferred through
	Page 58		Page 60
1	all the analysis we agree that there is no more	1	concrete. It is not desirable to rely on concrete to
2	structural problem, it's a workmanship problem. I'm	2	take tensile force. MTR's consultants then carried out
3	sorry, because I didn't catch what you said. I'm sorry	3	analyses of the joint in question based on the updated
4	about that.	4	design."
5	Q. It's probably my fault, but anyway, so far as you	5	This is the point you are making.
6	refer to overstressing in local areas, but at the top of	6	A. Yes.
7	the east diaphragm wall and the EWL slab, that's not to	7	Q. "It is now found that the concrete at the construction
8	do with overstressing, that's to do with workmanship?	8	joints is not overstressed under the updated design
9	A. Workmanship. Okay.	9	despite the lack of L-shaped vertical reinforcements at
10	Q. All right.	10	the top of the diaphragm wall. It is probably due to
11	A. Because actually your question is not too specific. Can	11	the fact that the internal stresses generated under the
12	I tell you what I understand? If I'm wrong, then you	12	updated design are lower than those under the original
13	correct me.	13	design."
14	Q. Yes. Please do.	14	And so forth.
15	A. In the original design, after discovery of all these	15	A. Agree.
16	defects, Atkins carried out an analysis. They found	16	MR PENNICOTT: Sir, would that be a convenient moment?
17	that the joint, the fixed-end moment, there were	17	CHAIRMAN: Certainly. 15 minutes.
18	overstressing, so they carried out a 30 per cent	18	(11.38 am)
19	redistribution, to redistribute the bending moment to	19	(The luncheon adjournment)
20	the mid-span, and for that, because of that, they	20	(11.59 am)
21	reduced the utilisation factor at the joint. So there	21	MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, good morning again.
22	were overstressing initially, but after the updated	22	Dr Lau, can we just focus for a few minutes on
23	design there were no more no more. So, if we go this	23	rupture of sections
24	sort of step, then I can agree with you.	24	A. Yes.
25	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Presumably you are saying: so	25	Q which is of primary concern. There are, as

	Page 61		Page 63
1	I understand it, two essential causes of localised	1	there area A?
2	overstressing, concerning the coupler assemblies and the		A. Yes.
3	shear links.	3	Q. The reason I suggested it was three areas two yellow
4	A. Yes.	4	and one green; do you see that?
5	Q. Those are the two primary drivers or causes of local	5	A. Yes.
6	overstressing, as you see it?	6	Q. And you think that's about 15 panels?
7	A. Agree.	7	A. About 15 panels. Actually, I counted myself. It's
8	Q. So far as the defective coupler connections are	8	exactly 15, yes.
8 9	concerned, what that has led to in terms of suitable	8 9	Q. All right. Then, as far as the SAT is concerned, to do
10		9 10	with shear links rather than coupler assemblies, we've
10	measures is a strengthening of the connections between the comping beam and the EWL slob at area A^2	10	got a few panels down here in the SAT area as well?
11	the capping beam and the EWL slab at area A?		A. Yes.
12	A. Yes.	12 13	
	Q. So despite and I think you made this point at the end		Q. Okay. Of course also we know, so far as area A is
14	of your presentation, quite helpfully all that has	14	concerned, that the work is being done not on the basis
15	been said about the coupler connections and the coupler	15	of any extensive opening-up in area A but by way of
16	assemblies, no suitable measures, in relation to coupler	16	extrapolation
17	assemblies specifically, are required in the HKC, area B	17	A. Sure.
18	and area C?	18	Q from the opening-up that's been done in HKC, area B
19	A. Agree.	19 20	and area C?
20	Q. Even then, so far as the suitable measures in area A are	20	A. Agree, yes.
21	concerned, they are just in three specific locations; is	21	Q. So far as the shear links are concerned, we've
22	that right?	22	identified the area in the SAT, and as I understand it
23	A. About 15 panels, yes.	23	in areas B and C there are also some localised areas.
24	Q. And so far as the SAT area is concerned, in one	24	If we look at, please it could be the previous page
25	location?	25	or it could be the next page that's the HHS, we don't
	Page 62		Page 64
1	A. In one no, shear link.	1	need to worry about that for the moment. One back,
2	A. In one no, shear link.Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links?	1 2	need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back,
	A. In one no, shear link.Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links?A. Shear links, not couplers.		need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here.
2	A. In one no, shear link.Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links?A. Shear links, not couplers.Q. Okay. Just shear links?	2	need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your
2 3	A. In one no, shear link.Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links?A. Shear links, not couplers.	2 3	need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago?
2 3 4	A. In one no, shear link.Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links?A. Shear links, not couplers.Q. Okay. Just shear links?	2 3 4	need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here.I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago?A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now,
2 3 4 5	A. In one no, shear link.Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links?A. Shear links, not couplers.Q. Okay. Just shear links?A. Just shear links.	2 3 4 5	need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here.I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago?A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the
2 3 4 5 6	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but 	2 3 4 5 6 7	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the
2 3 4 5 6 7	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. 	2 3 4 5 6 7	need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here.I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago?A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the suitable measures. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce. Q. It may be that people with better eyesight than me can
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the suitable measures. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce. Q. It may be that people with better eyesight than me can identify the areas is it possible to identify the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the suitable measures. A. Okay. Q. This is the cover sheet you can look at it on the screen it's probably going to be easier on the screen 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce. Q. It may be that people with better eyesight than me can identify the areas is it possible to identify the areas on here?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the suitable measures. A. Okay. Q. This is the cover sheet you can look at it on the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce. Q. It may be that people with better eyesight than me can identify the areas is it possible to identify the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the suitable measures. A. Okay. Q. This is the cover sheet you can look at it on the screen it's probably going to be easier on the screen 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce. Q. It may be that people with better eyesight than me can identify the areas is it possible to identify the areas on here?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the suitable measures. A. Okay. Q. This is the cover sheet you can look at it on the screen it's probably going to be easier on the screen at the moment this is the cover sheet for the status 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce. Q. It may be that people with better eyesight than me can identify the areas is it possible to identify the areas on here? A. I can't.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the suitable measures. A. Okay. Q. This is the cover sheet you can look at it on the screen it's probably going to be easier on the screen at the moment this is the cover sheet for the status as of Christmas Day, 25 December. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce. Q. It may be that people with better eyesight than me can identify the areas is it possible to identify the areas on here? A. I can't. Q. I can't either.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the suitable measures. A. Okay. Q. This is the cover sheet you can look at it on the screen it's probably going to be easier on the screen at the moment this is the cover sheet for the status as of Christmas Day, 25 December. A. Okay. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce. Q. It may be that people with better eyesight than me can identify the areas is it possible to identify the areas on here? A. I can't. Q. I can't either. A. My eyesight is bad as yours.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the suitable measures. A. Okay. Q. This is the cover sheet you can look at it on the screen it's probably going to be easier on the screen at the moment this is the cover sheet for the status as of Christmas Day, 25 December. A. Okay. Q. Have you been looking at these documents? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce. Q. It may be that people with better eyesight than me can identify the areas is it possible to identify the areas on here? A. I can't. Q. I can't either. A. My eyesight is bad as yours. CHAIRMAN: Is it possible to do what?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the suitable measures. A. Okay. Q. This is the cover sheet you can look at it on the screen it's probably going to be easier on the screen at the moment this is the cover sheet for the status as of Christmas Day, 25 December. A. Okay. Q. Have you been looking at these documents? A. I think I have read a few of them, yes. I think I have 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce. Q. It may be that people with better eyesight than me can identify the areas is it possible to identify the areas on here? A. I can't. Q. I can't either. A. My eyesight is bad as yours. CHAIRMAN: Is it possible to do what?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the suitable measures. A. Okay. Q. This is the cover sheet you can look at it on the screen it's probably going to be easier on the screen at the moment this is the cover sheet for the status as of Christmas Day, 25 December. A. Okay. Q. Have you been looking at these documents? A. I think I have read a few of them, yes. I think I have read the latest one. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce. Q. It may be that people with better eyesight than me can identify the areas is it possible to identify the areas on here? A. I can't. Q. I can't either. A. My eyesight is bad as yours. CHAIRMAN: Is it possible to do what?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the suitable measures. A. Okay. Q. This is the cover sheet you can look at it on the screen it's probably going to be easier on the screen at the moment this is the cover sheet for the status as of Christmas Day, 25 December. A. Okay. Q. Have you been looking at these documents? A. I think I have read a few of them, yes. I think I have read the latest one. Q. There is one later than this 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce. Q. It may be that people with better eyesight than me can identify the areas is it possible to identify the areas on here? A. I can't. Q. I can't either. A. My eyesight is bad as yours. CHAIRMAN: Is it possible to do what? MR PENNICOTT: To actually identify where the areas are on here. CHAIRMAN: Yes, I can.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the suitable measures. A. Okay. Q. This is the cover sheet you can look at it on the screen it's probably going to be easier on the screen at the moment this is the cover sheet for the status as of Christmas Day, 25 December. A. Okay. Q. Have you been looking at these documents? A. I think I have read a few of them, yes. I think I have read the latest one. Q. There is one later than this A. I read the latest one. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce. Q. It may be that people with better eyesight than me can identify the areas is it possible to identify the areas on here? A. I can't. Q. I can't either. A. My eyesight is bad as yours. CHAIRMAN: Is it possible to do what? MR PENNICOTT: To actually identify where the areas are on here. CHAIRMAN: Yes, I can. MR PENNICOTT: There's some colour in certain places,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 A. In one no, shear link. Q. You think that's just to do with the shear links? A. Shear links, not couplers. Q. Okay. Just shear links? A. Just shear links. Q. Can we just look at a diagram or plan, drawing: OU9/11375. Dr Lau, I'm not sure whether you would be aware, but every week over the last few months MTRC have been updating the Commission as to the progress of the suitable measures. A. Okay. Q. This is the cover sheet you can look at it on the screen it's probably going to be easier on the screen at the moment this is the cover sheet for the status as of Christmas Day, 25 December. A. Okay. Q. Have you been looking at these documents? A. I think I have read a few of them, yes. I think I have read the latest one. Q. There is one later than this A. I read the latest one. Q which I think might have just gone into the bundle, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	 need to worry about that for the moment. One back, please. That's the construction joint. Then one back, please. Right. Okay, here. I think you mentioned a figure of 1 per cent in your presentation just a moment ago? A. Yes. It used to be 2.5 per cent, used to be, but now, after they sharpen the pencil, they look at the design in fact, they also incorporate some of the comments from actually Mr Southward. They allow for the actual reinforcement area, so now it's tightened up. At the moment, it's about 1 per cent. It may still reduce. Q. It may be that people with better eyesight than me can identify the areas is it possible to identify the areas on here? A. I can't. Q. I can't either. A. My eyesight is bad as yours. CHAIRMAN: Is it possible to do what? MR PENNICOTT: To actually identify where the areas are on here. CHAIRMAN: Yes, I can. MR PENNICOTT: There's some colour in certain places, towards the left-hand end in area A, but for example

Entire Inquiry (Original and Extended)
------------------	------------------------

Г

	Page 65		Page 67
1	we are looking for it, is it?	1	A. Yes. They reduce the stress level; the main point is.
2	A. Yes. I think they are normally coloured.	2	This is very important, reduce the stress level so we
3	Q. But those green ones will be the construction joints,	3	can improve the durability and improve the crack width.
4	though, won't they?	4	Q. I should have said, perhaps, the two factors that you
5	A. I think these are construction joints. The construction	5	emphasise in paragraph 42 of your report are durability
6	joints, I think there are 23. I counted them.	6	and cracking?
7	Q. Yes, there are 23.	7	A. Yes.
8	A. 23, yes.	8	Q. Okay. Could we then look at a few points on the coupler
9	Q. All right. I was going to ask you: in paragraph 70 of	9	connections.
10	your report, you refer to 2.5 per cent area	10	A. Yes.
11	A. At the time.	11	Q. As we've discussed already, this is the first topic
12	Q but you now it's gone down to 1 per cent?	12	relating to safety and fitness for purpose.
13	A. Yes.	13	A. Yes.
14	Q. All right.	14	Q. What happened was that a comprehensive coupler testing
15	A. I think it is what we call engineering judgment. We	15	programme was carried out together with opening-up work,
16	exercise engineering judgment. I think it's a good	16	and do you accept that the programme and I assume
17	point, yes.	17	you've looked at the results of the testing programme
18	Q. You've not been involved in any of these decisions about	18	A. Yes.
19	suitable measures?	19	Q provides a basis to establish an acceptance criteria
20	A. No, I'm just an observer, but I did check the	20	for the safety of the coupler connections?
21	calculations. I'm just an observer. I was not involved	21	A. Exactly what do you well, I know that there were
22	at all.	22	tests on the couplers.
23	Q. All right.	23	Q. Yes.
24	Now, so far as fitness for purpose is concerned,	24	A. In particular, partially engaged couplers. I know that.
25	could we please go back to your report at paragraph 39.	25	I knew that. And I knew the result as well. So exactly
	Page 66		T 10
	rage oo		Page 68
1	The factors that you consider to be relevant to	1	what you want me to respond to your question, exactly?
1 2	The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39.	1 2	what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme
	The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes.		what you want me to respond to your question, exactly?Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres
2 3 4	The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39.A. Yes.Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down,	2 3 4	what you want me to respond to your question, exactly?Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetresA. Yes.
2 3 4 5	The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39.A. Yes.Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation	2 3 4 5	what you want me to respond to your question, exactly?Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetresA. Yes.Q and no more than two threads showing.
2 3 4 5 6	The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39.A. Yes.Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformationA. Yes.	2 3 4 5 6	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? 	2 3 4 5 6 7	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as well? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test? Q. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as well? A. Yes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test? Q. Yes. A. Okay. Okay.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as well? A. Yes. Q. Can I ask you this, Dr Lau: do any of those seven 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test? Q. Yes. A. Okay. Okay. Q. Those acceptance criteria, the 37 millimetres and the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as well? A. Yes. Q. Can I ask you this, Dr Lau: do any of those seven factors add anything to what we've just been discussing 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test? Q. Yes. A. Okay. Okay. Q. Those acceptance criteria, the 37 millimetres and the two threads showing, did you have any involvement at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as well? A. Yes. Q. Can I ask you this, Dr Lau: do any of those seven factors add anything to what we've just been discussing under the general heading of rupture of section? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test? Q. Yes. A. Okay. Okay. Q. Those acceptance criteria, the 37 millimetres and the two threads showing, did you have any involvement at all
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as well? A. Yes. Q. Can I ask you this, Dr Lau: do any of those seven factors add anything to what we've just been discussing under the general heading of rupture of section? A. Durability, for example. I think we need to consider 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test? Q. Yes. A. Okay. Okay. Q. Those acceptance criteria, the 37 millimetres and the two threads showing, did you have any involvement at all A. No.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as well? A. Yes. Q. Can I ask you this, Dr Lau: do any of those seven factors add anything to what we've just been discussing under the general heading of rupture of section? A. Durability, for example. I think we need to consider durability. Crack width. I think we need to consider 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test? Q. Yes. A. Okay. Okay. Q. Those acceptance criteria, the 37 millimetres and the two threads showing, did you have any involvement at all A. No. Q in the drawing up of those criteria?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as well? A. Yes. Q. Can I ask you this, Dr Lau: do any of those seven factors add anything to what we've just been discussing under the general heading of rupture of section? A. Durability, for example. I think we need to consider durability. Crack width. I think we need to consider these two points in the long term. I'm not talking 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test? Q. Yes. A. Okay. Okay. Q. Those acceptance criteria, the 37 millimetres and the two threads showing, did you have any involvement at all A. No. Q in the drawing up of those criteria? A. No. I'm just an observer. I have no involvement at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as well? A. Yes. Q. Can I ask you this, Dr Lau: do any of those seven factors add anything to what we've just been discussing under the general heading of rupture of section? A. Durability, for example. I think we need to consider durability. Crack width. I think we need to consider these two points in the long term. I'm not talking about at the moment. At the moment, we just check the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test? Q. Yes. A. Okay. Okay. Q. Those acceptance criteria, the 37 millimetres and the two threads showing, did you have any involvement at all A. No. Q in the drawing up of those criteria? A. No. I'm just an observer. I have no involvement at all.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as well? A. Yes. Q. Can I ask you this, Dr Lau: do any of those seven factors add anything to what we've just been discussing under the general heading of rupture of section? A. Durability, for example. I think we need to consider durability. Crack width. I think we need to consider these two points in the long term. I'm not talking about at the moment. At the moment, we just check the rupture of section, but we need to consider durability, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test? Q. Yes. A. Okay. Okay. Q. Those acceptance criteria, the 37 millimetres and the two threads showing, did you have any involvement at all A. No. Q in the drawing up of those criteria? A. No. I'm just an observer. I have no involvement at all. Q. When you saw the draft holistic report in particular in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as well? A. Yes. Q. Can I ask you this, Dr Lau: do any of those seven factors add anything to what we've just been discussing under the general heading of rupture of section? A. Durability, for example. I think we need to consider these two points in the long term. I'm not talking about at the moment. At the moment, we just check the rupture of section, but we need to consider durability, crack width, et cetera, in the long term. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test? Q. Yes. A. Okay. Okay. Q. Those acceptance criteria, the 37 millimetres and the two threads showing, did you have any involvement at all A. No. Q in the drawing up of those criteria? A. No. I'm just an observer. I have no involvement at all. Q. When you saw the draft holistic report in particular in May last year, as you told us this morning, were you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as well? A. Yes. Q. Can I ask you this, Dr Lau: do any of those seven factors add anything to what we've just been discussing under the general heading of rupture of section? A. Durability, for example. I think we need to consider durability. Crack width. I think we need to consider these two points in the long term. I'm not talking about at the moment. At the moment, we just check the rupture of section, but we need to consider durability, crack width, et cetera, in the long term. Q. Are you satisfied that the suitable measures that we've 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test? Q. Yes. A. Okay. Okay. Q. Those acceptance criteria, the 37 millimetres and the two threads showing, did you have any involvement at all A. No. Q in the drawing up of those criteria? A. No. I'm just an observer. I have no involvement at all. Q. When you saw the draft holistic report in particular in May last year, as you told us this morning, were you asked to comment on the coupler testing criteria?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as well? A. Yes. Q. Can I ask you this, Dr Lau: do any of those seven factors add anything to what we've just been discussing under the general heading of rupture of section? A. Durability, for example. I think we need to consider durability. Crack width. I think we need to consider these two points in the long term. I'm not talking about at the moment. At the moment, we just check the rupture of section, but we need to consider durability, crack width, et cetera, in the long term. Q. Are you satisfied that the suitable measures that we've just been discussing or some of the ones we have just 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test? Q. Yes. A. Okay. Okay. Q. Those acceptance criteria, the 37 millimetres and the two threads showing, did you have any involvement at all A. No. Q in the drawing up of those criteria? A. No. I'm just an observer. I have no involvement at all. Q. When you saw the draft holistic report in particular in May last year, as you told us this morning, were you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 The factors that you consider to be relevant to fitness for purpose you list out in paragraph 39. A. Yes. Q. So, at (a), durability if we could scroll down, please deformation A. Yes. Q fire resistance, cracking, vibration and fatigue? A. Yes. Q. It we go to the next page, please, you also bring back in seismic design under this fitness for purpose as well? A. Yes. Q. Can I ask you this, Dr Lau: do any of those seven factors add anything to what we've just been discussing under the general heading of rupture of section? A. Durability, for example. I think we need to consider durability. Crack width. I think we need to consider these two points in the long term. I'm not talking about at the moment. At the moment, we just check the rupture of section, but we need to consider durability, crack width, et cetera, in the long term. Q. Are you satisfied that the suitable measures that we've 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 what you want me to respond to your question, exactly? Q. The two primary factors in the coupler testing programme were an engagement length of at least 37 millimetres A. Yes. Q and no more than two threads showing. A. Yes. Q. You are aware of that. And that was established through this testing programme as the acceptance criteria; do you agree? A. Oh, I see. You are talking about the PAUT test? Q. Yes. A. Okay. Okay. Q. Those acceptance criteria, the 37 millimetres and the two threads showing, did you have any involvement at all A. No. Q in the drawing up of those criteria? A. No. I'm just an observer. I have no involvement at all. Q. When you saw the draft holistic report in particular in May last year, as you told us this morning, were you asked to comment on the coupler testing criteria? A. No, not at all.

٦

17 (Pages 65 to 68)

	Page 69		Page 71
1	showing? Do you agree with it?	1	test, I looked at it very carefully. I try to identify
2	A. I have no particular view. This is a method done by the	2	what happened. If it is more than 37, according to the
3	MTR. I have no particular view. This is a meaned done by the	3	PAUT test, they accept it. If there are two threads
4	Q. One of the issues between yourself and the other experts	4	more than two threads outside, they reject it. So this
5	is whether a partially engaged coupler connection	5	is the only way to test whether a coupler is acceptable
6	should, if at all, be regarded as safe and fit for	6	or not.
7	purpose; do you agree?	7	MR PENNICOTT: Yes. But the point is, Dr Lau, they are not
8	A. Yes.	8	testing whether they are butt-to-butt. They can't be.
9	Q. To your way of thinking, is a threaded rebar engaged to	9	On your analysis, they cannot be, can they?
10	the extent of 37 millimetres into a coupler fully or	10	A. Now, but the thing is
11	partially engaged?	10	Q. Am I right?
11	A. There are two issues here. The first one is we want the	11	A. Let me put it this way. If I look at all the tests,
		12	quite often there are more than 37. In fact, in all the
13	couplers to be butt-to-butt; right? This is the most		-
14	important point. Now, according to the PAUT test,	14	tests, in the appendix, quite often there are more than
15	that's the only acceptance level we can have. If you	15	37, and of course they were accepted, and if they were
16	don't accept this acceptance level, I don't know what	16	less than 37 they were rejected; right? And if there
17	sort of level we can accept.	17	are two threads exposed, more than two threads exposed,
18	Q. Is, to your way of thinking, Dr Lau, a threaded rebar	18	they were also rejected. So this is the criteria to see
19	engaged to the extent of 37 millimetres into a coupler	19 20	whether certain couplers is accepted or not. Now,
20	fully or partially engaged? Please answer my question.	20	whether it is right or not, I cannot make any major
21	A. If using the PAUT, according to the test, it's supposed	21	comment, but this is the test accepted by all the
22	to be fully engaged. You know, this is the acceptance	22	parties at the time.
23	criteria. Whether it's correct or not, I can't comment	23	Q. Yes.
24	on that. This is something I did not participate in.	24	A. But if you ask me, if you do not accept this type of
25	This is the test.	25	criteria, there could be even more defective couplers.
	Page 70		Page 72
1	Now, if you do not accept this criteria, there could	1	Q. Could I ask you, please, to be shown one of your slides,
2	be more defective couplers.	2	and could we please look at 24.
3	Q. Quite.	3	A. Yes.
4	A. It could be.	4	Q. If we look at the top diagram first
5	Q. The reality is, Dr Lau we'll look at it in	5	A. Yes.
6	a moment if a threaded rebar has an engagement length	6	Q Dr Lau actually, no. Let's look at the bottom one
7	of 37 millimetres, there's no way of telling whether	7	first, the 48 millimetre. So this is assuming, the
8	it's butt-to-butt or not, is there?	8	bottom diagram, that the thread on both pieces of rebar
9	A. Now, this is the failure criteria rather if you ask	9	is 48 millimetres.
10	me, I would look at it as a failure criteria rather than	10	A. Yes.
11	an acceptance criteria. If you have in the PAUT	11	Q. If I've understood this correctly, Dr Lau, what you are
12	test, if you've got 37 millimetres with a 3 millimetre	12	assuming is on the left-hand side, the 48 is, as it
13	tolerance, and the exposed thread is two, then it's	13	were, fully engaged to all 48?
14	supposed to be butt-to-butt. So I look at it as	14	A. Yes.
15	a failure criteria. I wouldn't look at it as	15	Q. So there's nothing showing on the left-hand side. If
16	an acceptance criteria.	16	that's the position, then because we know the coupler is
17	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: What's the difference?	17	88 millimetres long, of necessity there will be two
18	A. Because otherwise there would be more defective	18	threads showing, 8 millimetres, on the right-hand side?
19	couplers, in reality; am I right? Because if you are	19	A. Yes.
20	right, there would be more defective couplers. There's	20	Q. In your report we don't need to look at it you
21	no end.	21	refer to the fact that you were given seven couplers,
22	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand what you are saying		and I imagine some pieces of threaded rebar.
23	Dr Lau, but something that is if something hasn't	23	A. Yes.
24	failed, presumably it's accepted; is that right?	24	Q. Did you measure who gave you those samples?
25	A. Take, for example, if you look at the appendix for the	25	A. I asked Highways Department to send me all these
L			

18 (Pages 69 to 72)

	Page 73		Page 75
1	couplers so that I can fit around. I want to understand	1	Q Dr Lau, is a position where the enhanced PAUT
2	all this concept about I just want to test it. In	2	engagement length is 39.9 millimetres?
3	particular, what I want to do is I want to test whether,	3	A. Yes.
4	if it is not fully butt-to-butt, what will happen.	4	Q. And the number of exposed threads is zero?
5	Q. Did you measure the total length of the thread on any of	5	A. Yes.
6	those seven that you were given?	6	Q. One simply wouldn't know whether that is a butt-to-butt
7	A. Yes. Yes.	7	joint or not?
8	Q. What was the answer?	8	A. If we do not accept that, that would be because you
9	A. They vary from 44 to 48.	9	accept this as acceptable.
10	Q. Right. How many 48s were there?	10	Q. Yes.
11	A. Maybe one or two.	11	A. This is the problem. If we do not have this sort of
12	Q. So, going back to your diagrams, the next one up, you	12	criteria, we don't know how to accept it. There would
13	illustrate a position where you've got a 44 millimetre	13	be a lot of defective couplers. So we have to draw
14	piece of rebar on the left-hand side, as it were	14	a line, because below the limitation of the PAUT test
15	A. Yes.	15	there would be a 3 millimetre tolerance, and that's
16	Q and 48 on the other, and that would give you one	16	Q. So that could go either way.
17	thread showing, in that situation?	17	A. Well, in fact I look at this and give this a lot of
18	A. Yes.	18	thought myself, because if we do not accept this, simply
19	Q. Then, perhaps the more interesting one, you've got the	19	that there are too many defective couplers, so we need
20	44 millimetre coupler on the left-hand side fully	20	to draw a line, and this line, I can accept that,
21	engaged?	21	because
22	A. Yes.	22	Q. There would only be too many defective couplers is your
23	Q. And you are assuming this time that the 44 millimetre on	23	starting point is they've got to be butt-to-butt?
24	the right-hand side was also fully engaged?	24	A. But at the same time, I do have a lot I do have seven
25	A. Yes.	25	couplers in my office. I tested so many times. If they
	Page 74		Page 76
1	Q. So, going back to the question I asked you just now, if	1	are not butt-to-butt, it would be slack, and I do not
2	that coupler on the right-hand side was only engaged up	2	want this slack coupler in the structure. Because even
3	to 37 millimetres, it could not, by definition, be	3	at very low stress level, the structure starts to crack,
4	butt-to-butt, could it?	4	the concrete starts to crack, this is bad. As
5	A. Agree.	5	an engineer, I cannot accept that.
6	Q. And so, going back to the acceptance criteria,	6	Q. Dr Lau, you are aware, and I'm not going to dwell on all
7	37 millimetres and two threads, you simply do not know	7	those results, but there are very, very few bars of
8	and cannot be sure whether or not butt-to-butt has been	8	48 millimetres, they are the exception rather than the
9	achieved?	9	rule. There are quite a number at 44 or thereabouts
10	A. Based on that particular test limitation, yes. Based on	10	millimetres. As we've just seen, there are quite a lot
11	the test limitation, that's all that we can do, based on	11	less than 44 millimetres. There's clearly no silence,
12	the PAUT test. But if we do not accept that as	12	absolute silence, in the production of these threads,
13	acceptance criteria, then the point is there would be	13	the threaded rebars, is there?
14	even more defective couplers.	14	A. I think they are all over 44 millimetres. That's how
15	Q. Yes.	15	I understand. It's between 44 to 48. I don't think
16	And so if we could look at appendix B3 to the	16	any well, if it's less than 44 millimetres, there
17	holistic report, please, so that's OU3309 in OU5. There	17	would be a problem, and I think the whole idea by the
18	are several sheets, Dr Lau. I expect you have looked at	18	manufacturer is that they make sure that it is more than
19	these.	19	44, up to 48.
20	A. I have looked at these quite a number of times.	20	Q. How can that be the case, Dr Lau? The one I've just
21	Q. All right. We can take a number of these by way of	21	showed you was engaged to 39.9 with no exposed threads.
22	example. Let's scroll down to the next page and take	22	A. But this is a PAUT result. This is not the true result.
23	item 29, towards the foot of the page.	23	Q. Right.
101	So what we have here	24	A. I think we have to be very careful. This is the PAUT
24 25	A. Yes.	25	result. We don't know exactly what happened inside.

	Page 77		Page 79
1	Of course, we do not know. But the PAUT has a tolerance	1	an explanation; we might not. I don't know.
2	of 3 millimetres, so we've got to draw a line in the	2	CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.
3	acceptance criteria of the PAUT result, and if we do not	3	MR PENNICOTT: This is part of your report, Dr Lau, where
4	accept that, there would be a lot of unacceptable	4	you are discussing various aspects of Mr Southward's
5	couplers.	5	report.
6	Q. All right. You are aware that the other three experts	6	A. Yes.
7	are all agreed that if there's a minimum engagement	7	Q. You refer at paragraph 94 to elongation tests, and then
8	length of about seven threads or 32 millimetres, the	8	you say:
9	coupler connection should be regarded as having	9	"My comment: This is the main concern of MTR."
10	sufficient strength to pass all the necessary strength	10	I think it's your main concern as well.
11	tests?	11	A. Yes.
12	A. Strength tests, yes.	12	Q. Because that's what you say. Then you say:
13	Q. Do you agree?	13	"Failure to meet this requirement [the elongation
14	A. But not fit for purpose. When we talk about fitness for	14	test] has implication on ductility, crack width,
15	purpose, we talk about elongation as well. The two have	15	durability and deformation which are parts of the
16	to go together.	16	requirements in respect of 'fitness for purpose'
17	Q. Let's taken it in stages. The other three experts agree	17	including safety."
18	that if there's a minimum engagement of seven	18	Do you see that?
19	threads/32 millimetres, the coupler connection will have	19	A. Yes.
20	sufficient strength to pass all the strength tests. Do	20	Q. So, as I understand it, you say that if the coupler
21	you agree with that as a proposition?	21	assemblies, the coupler connections, are incapable of
22	A. For the this is the case, as far as the test is	22	passing the elongation tests, then it gives rise to
23	concerned. There were 54 tests so far. I accept that	23	a risk of crack width, durability and deformation?
24	this is the case.	24	A. Yes.
25	Q. Right. And that opinion is derived by the other experts	25	Q. And that's your point. Okay.
	Page 78		Page 80
1	on the basis of the partial engagement test that has	1	You are aware, presumably, that the completed
2	been carried out by MTR?	2	structures at the COI that we're concerned with in
3	A. I know, yes.	3	COI 1 and COI 2 have been completed for a number of
4	Q. So you agree that if you are only looking at strength,	4	years now?
5	they are right?	5	A. I know. About two years, yes.
6	A. Yes.	6	Q. I think a bit longer than that, actually, for some of
7	Q. However, as I understand it, your point is they won't	7	them. Have you seen any evidence on any of your visits
8	pass the elongation test?	8	or have you seen any photographs, any other evidence,
9	A. Agree.	9	that there are such cracks?
10	Q. So your main concern is not strength at all but rather	10	A. If there are cracks, they will be inside the concrete,
11	the consequences of the failure to pass the elongation	11	yes, because
12	tests?	12	Q. You have seen no external evidence of any such cracks?
13	A. Agree, yes, because the two things have to go together,	13	A. I have not inspected the structure myself anyway.
14	strength and fit for purpose.	14	I assume that there is no such crack appearing at the
15	Q. If you look at paragraphs 94 and 95 of your report	15	moment, because they all appear in the joint; right?
16	I think this is	16	And I mentioned that looking at the finite element
17	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, could you help me, Mr Pennicott. The	17	analysis provided by all the consultants, there would be
18	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, could you help me, Mr Pennicott. The answer given by Dr Lau was:	17 18	cracks even without this sort of elongation in the
18 19	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, could you help me, Mr Pennicott. The answer given by Dr Lau was: "Agree, yes, because the two things have to go	17 18 19	cracks even without this sort of elongation in the couplers, assuming that the reinforcement is all
18 19 20	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, could you help me, Mr Pennicott. The answer given by Dr Lau was: "Agree, yes, because the two things have to go together, strength and fit for purpose."	17 18 19 20	cracks even without this sort of elongation in the couplers, assuming that the reinforcement is all perfect, there are still cracks on the top of the
18 19 20 21	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, could you help me, Mr Pennicott. The answer given by Dr Lau was:"Agree, yes, because the two things have to go together, strength and fit for purpose."MR PENNICOTT: Yes.	17 18 19 20 21	cracks even without this sort of elongation in the couplers, assuming that the reinforcement is all perfect, there are still cracks on the top of the diaphragm wall and on the soil side of the diaphragm
18 19 20 21 22	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, could you help me, Mr Pennicott. The answer given by Dr Lau was:"Agree, yes, because the two things have to go together, strength and fit for purpose."MR PENNICOTT: Yes.CHAIRMAN: Strength I obviously understand. I'm not quite	17 18 19 20 21 22	cracks even without this sort of elongation in the couplers, assuming that the reinforcement is all perfect, there are still cracks on the top of the diaphragm wall and on the soil side of the diaphragm wall. Assuming there's no problem with the
 18 19 20 21 22 23 	 CHAIRMAN: Sorry, could you help me, Mr Pennicott. The answer given by Dr Lau was: "Agree, yes, because the two things have to go together, strength and fit for purpose." MR PENNICOTT: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Strength I obviously understand. I'm not quite sure how that fits in with fit for purpose. Do you see 	 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 	cracks even without this sort of elongation in the couplers, assuming that the reinforcement is all perfect, there are still cracks on the top of the diaphragm wall and on the soil side of the diaphragm wall. Assuming there's no problem with the reinforcement, there are still cracks on the outside,
18 19 20 21 22	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, could you help me, Mr Pennicott. The answer given by Dr Lau was:"Agree, yes, because the two things have to go together, strength and fit for purpose."MR PENNICOTT: Yes.CHAIRMAN: Strength I obviously understand. I'm not quite	 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 	cracks even without this sort of elongation in the couplers, assuming that the reinforcement is all perfect, there are still cracks on the top of the diaphragm wall and on the soil side of the diaphragm wall. Assuming there's no problem with the

	Page 81		Page 83
1	wall.	1	Q. But that's all to do with calculations based on the
2	If we have this sort of partially engaged coupler	2	failures, not anything to do with elongation tests at
3	used in the assessment, there would be even more cracks	3	all.
4	in the structure. I tell you, cracks, once you have	4	A. No, no, no. They try to reduce the stress level in the
5	cracks, you cannot recover. They only accumulate. They	5	joint so that the elongation would be smaller. So I do
6	can only accumulate, they cannot recover. So, with the	6	not agree with you.
7	passage of time, there will be even more cracks in the	7	Q. All right.
	future. This is what I worry about for durability.	8	CHAIRMAN: So, Doctor, it would be your position that if
8 9	Q. You are worried about you are speculating, Dr Lau.	0 9	there is no butt-to-butt connection in the coupler, then
	A. I'm not speculating.	10	that assembly is going to fail an elongation test?
10 11	Q. You are speculating.	10	A. Elongation test, yes.
11	· · · ·	11	
	A. No, I'm not speculating.	12	CHAIRMAN: Okay. And that failure will give rise to a real risk of the various matters to which you have already
13	Q. You haven't seen any evidence of any cracks at all.		referred?
14	A. I tell you, my speciality in my research is crack	14	
15	propagation in strain-softened material which is	15	A. It gives rise to at least cracks in the concrete,
16	concrete and rock, and I've done so much analysis on	16	because the amount of elongation is large. Actually,
17	this sort of material in the laboratory and under the	17	it's large. Because concrete will crack even at very,
18	computer. I know what will happen, you know, according	18	very small strain. Very small strain. At the moment,
19	to my theory, I know what will happen.	19 20	we are talking about 0.24 up to 0.25 millimetres just on
20	Q. Do you agree with this, that the highest loading of the	20	one particular coupler. This is going to crack the
21	structures was actually during the construction stage	21	contract.
22	rather than the permanent stage?	22	CHAIRMAN: Again, returning to I don't know if you were
23	A. Why? I disagree.	23	the witness last week, when I referred to what I might
24	Q. The answer to your question is that in the permanent	24	call straightforward, simple language given to the
25	stage there is intermediate support for a lot of these	25	workers, just like in the military, you know, you give
	Page 82		Page 84
1	structures, whereas during the course of construction	1	straightforward directions to your soldiers and so you
2	they were not? And I think all the other experts agree	2	do here to workmen who are not as qualified as you would
3	and have agreed in the past that the highest loading was	3	be, for example.
4	during the construction stage, not in the permanent	4	I don't recall anything where there's any emphasis
5	stage. Do you agree or disagree?	5	placed by anybody in a position to do so on the real
6	A. I disagree because in the updated design, they analyse	6	importance of ensuring butt-to-butt connection, because
7	the structure as it is now as it is now and	7	otherwise there will be a failure of the assembly to
8	according to Atkins, we still require the suitable	8	meet an elongation requirement, and that will render the
9	measures, as it is now. We take account all the moment	9	area of the assembly unsafe for various reasons you've
10	redistribution, we take in account the 1.26 partial	10	given. It seems to me to be quite important, you know.
11	safety factor, which should be 1.4. Despite all this,	11	It's a bit like saying, you know, to a soldier, when
12	Atkins still found that we need suitable measures.	12	you've still got a bullet up the barrel of your gun,
13	Q. What suitable measures do you say are addressing the	13	don't drop the gun on the floor; you are likely to shoot
14	particular problem of the failure to pass the elongation	14	someone by mistake. This is the same sort of thing, is
15	tests?	15	it not? You've got to be really careful here because if
16	A. To reduce the stress level in the joint. That's what	16	you have a number of failures to ensure butt-to-butt
17	they are doing at the moment. To lower the stress level	17	connection, then you are rendering each assembly of no
18	in the joint.	18	benefit at all and in fact you are endangering the
19	Q. Can you point to anything specific that is being done by		entire structure.
20	way of suitable measures to address the failure to pass	20	A. In the long term, yes.
21	elongation tests?	21	CHAIRMAN: Well, in the long term in 40 years or
22	A. They are increasing the thickness of the slab locally.	22	60/70 years you might get bad cracking
23	They increase the thickness of the slab locally, to	23	A. Yes. That's what
24	reduce the stress inside the joint. That's what we are	24	CHAIRMAN: a requirement for urgent repairs, et cetera.
25	doing. That's what Atkins is doing at the moment.	25	A. Actually, this 0.1 millimetre permanent elongation very

	Page 85		Page 87
1	strict by government. If a coupler fails this	1	shown me is far more subtle than that. I'm talking
2	particular requirement, they wouldn't allow you to use	2	about something where you can say to the workmen, "There
3	it. This is very important.	3	it is, now all of you, it doesn't matter what your level
4	CHAIRMAN: Again, you will have to help me, because my	4	of education, you can see quite clearly what is
5	understanding was that that testing, the elongation	5	absolutely required."
6	test, was done on the coupler prior to its sale, if	6	A. I do not know what happened on this site, but in other
7	I can put it that way. In other words, you have to go	7	sites there were proper training by people like BOSA to
8	to government and say, "Here's what we intend to	8	the workers.
9	supply." They check it for elongation and all the other	9	CHAIRMAN: Okay.
10	tests and they say, "That's fine." What you are saying	10	A. I don't know what happened on this site.
11	is that that unit which has already passed that test,	11	CHAIRMAN: So the answer is you haven't seen any actual
12	unless it's assembled butt-to-butt, you've still got	12	document like that?
13	a failure of elongation?	13	A. I haven't seen any, but in theory the BOSA people will
14	A. Yes. The whole idea that we want the 0.1 millimetre	14	train the workers on site to ensure that it is
15	limitation was to stop all these cracks forming in the	15	butt-to-butt, because it's a very important point.
16	concrete. Now, as far as the site is concerned, it's up	16	CHAIRMAN: All right. Then also, on your basis, the
17	to the individual contractor as to how to enforce the	17	inspectors and engineers who were responsible for
18	assembly, to make sure there is no permanent elongation.	18	checking these things, of the MTR and of Leighton, they
19	CHAIRMAN: All right. And can you tell me: how is that done	19	would have known or should have known
20	on a simple, straightforward manner where you've got	20	A. They should.
21	workmen doing an awful lot of these in conditions where	21	CHAIRMAN: as qualified persons that there was a critical
22	the light is not necessarily that good, where it's	22	matter that they had to ensure in each and every respect
23	dusty, where the units are dirty? How do you ensure	23	of each and every assembly of couplers, namely
24	that in a clear and definitive manner?	24	butt-to-butt?
25	A. Because in Hong Kong there is what we call the quality	25	A. Actually, there's a quality supervision plan issued by
	Page 86		Page 88
1	supervision plan, and these sort of couplers are	1	Leighton or the MTR to BD, telling BD what they are
2	supposed to be inspected by the technically competent	2	going to inspect. The same thing happens to every other
3	person. It's specified in the approved plan in	3	site in Hong Kong.
4	Hong Kong.	4	CHAIRMAN: I appreciate that. It doesn't quite answer my
5	CHAIRMAN: All right. But how does because what I	5	question.
6	remember is things like the PAUT test, we were suddenly	6	A. Okay.
7	having to come up with a lot of high technology to judge	7	CHAIRMAN: Because I'm a layperson and I'm speaking to you
8	whether it was butt-to-butt inside, and I can't imagine	8	as an expert. As a layperson I'm saying have you got
9	people walking around with a sort of back-loaded PAUT	9	would it be correct to say that each qualified person
10	test which they kind of use on each individual one, so	10	responsible for inspection would have known that there
11	it has to be something more simple, does it not?	11	was one central critical issue to ensure, and namely
12	A. That's why BOSA have a drawing or the picture showing	12	that was butt-to-butt assembly?
13	that the maximum threads exposed is 2 millimetres. And	13	A. They should. They should. I don't know what happened
14	you are supposed to look at that particular remember	14	on this site, but they should.
15	there are four couplers with zero threads exposed, one,	15	CHAIRMAN: Okay. Thank you.
16	and then eventually there are two threads	16	MR PENNICOTT: Could we please see slide 23 of Dr Lau's
17	CHAIRMAN: All right.	17	presentation, please. That's the one before this one.
18	A and the technically competent person has to check the	18	It's the one immediately above it. I don't know whether
19	couplers installed against that particular picture.	19	it is possible to get two slides on the screen, this one
20	CHAIRMAN: Okay. I understand that. But have you found any	20	and the next one.
	document, in looking through BOSA's or MTR's or	21	Dr Lau, on the left-hand side
21			
21 22	Leighton's documentation, that in clear, unambiguous	22	A. Yes.
21 22 23	Leighton's documentation, that in clear, unambiguous terms, makes quite clear to a dodo like myself, and	23	Q we have a document generated by BOSA?
21 22	Leighton's documentation, that in clear, unambiguous		

	Page 89		Page 91
1	tolerance"; do you see that?	1	there would be two threads showing. This is what it
2	A. Yes.	2	shows on this particular picture. And it's the duty of
3	Q. In the summary it says:	3	BOSA to go and train the workers on what to do.
4	"After connection has been fully tightened, one	4	CHAIRMAN: All right. We appreciate your point. I think
5	should see a maximum of TWO FULL THREADS", in	5	the point you are making, Doctor and thank you very
6	capital letters; do you see that?	6	much, it's been of assistance is that however you may
7	A. Yes.	7	read this particular document and any other documents,
8	Q. " to ensure a proper installation."	8	your understanding, both as an expert and as
9	A. Yes.	9	a contractor, is that it must be butt-to-butt?
10	Q. And thinking about the installation process, we have the	10	A. Yes.
11	diaphragm wall and the couplers have been installed into	11	CHAIRMAN: And if it's not butt-to-butt, the risks which you
12	the end of the rebar in the diaphragm wall and they are	12	have already described will be present?
12	essentially sticking out after they have been	13	A. Yes. That's all that I can say.
13	jet-sprayed, and Leighton's sub-contractor is coming	14	CHAIRMAN: Yes, and you cannot say what BOSA may or may not
14	along to put his threaded rebar into the couplers; yes?	15	have done.
15	A. Yes.	16	A. I can't. I'm not the BOSA man. I'm not the
17		17	manufacturer. I don't know how they train the people.
	Q. And two or three guys, a 6 metre long piece of rebar with a 44 millimetre thread on the end?	18	CHAIRMAN: All right.
18 19	A. Yes.	19	A. But BOSA said it's got to be butt-to-butt and in fact
	Q. And they start screwing the rebar into the coupler.	20	all the tests show that if it is not butt-to-butt, there
20		20	will be permanent elongation. This is something I don't
21	They get so far and they've got four threads showing,	21	
22	but they can't go any further. What do they do?	22	want, I don't like. That's all. That's all I can say
23	Answer, presumably: unscrew it.		as an expert.
24	A. Unscrew, yes.	24	CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.
25	Q. Take it out, clean up the thread perhaps, have a look	25	MR PENNICOTT: Sir, a very last point on this.
	Page 90		Page 92
1	inside the coupler to make sure it's all clean. Right.	1	CHAIRMAN: Yes.
2	Having done that, have another go. This time they screw	2	MR PENNICOTT: Can we look at the transcript for Day 36 of
3	in and they get to a situation where it's fully	3	the Original Inquiry. I think it's page 82.
4	tightened but there are two threads showing. That's	4	A. Can you make it bigger?
5	perfectly acceptable, according to BOSA, and by	5	Q. We will, don't worry.
6	definition cannot be butt-to-butt. Do you agree?	6	Sorry, I should have said this is during the
7	A. If it is 44, there should be no thread showing. It's	7	cross-examination of Mr Paulino Lim from BOSA.
8	only when it is 48.		
	•	8	A. Okay.
9	Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing,	9	Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top
10	Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says.	9 10	Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page:
10 11	Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says.A. This is actually, you know	9 10 11	Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page:"I'll ask it at this point rather than later: and
10 11 12	Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says.A. This is actually, you knowQ. We can't go any further.	9 10 11 12	Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page:"I'll ask it at this point rather than later: and how important is it for them to be butt-to-butt? What
10 11 12 13	 Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says. A. This is actually, you know Q. We can't go any further. A this particular drawing, what they are saying is if 	9 10 11 12 13	Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page:"I'll ask it at this point rather than later: and how important is it for them to be butt-to-butt? What does that do?"
10 11 12 13 14	 Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says. A. This is actually, you know Q. We can't go any further. A this particular drawing, what they are saying is if you have 44, there should be no thread showing, but 	9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page: "I'll ask it at this point rather than later: and how important is it for them to be butt-to-butt? What does that do?" Then the answer was this:
10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says. A. This is actually, you know Q. We can't go any further. A this particular drawing, what they are saying is if you have 44, there should be no thread showing, but there's 	9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page: "I'll ask it at this point rather than later: and how important is it for them to be butt-to-butt? What does that do?" Then the answer was this: "When you are if you because some of the
10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says. A. This is actually, you know Q. We can't go any further. A this particular drawing, what they are saying is if you have 44, there should be no thread showing, but there's Q. Where do they say that? Where do they say that? 	 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 	 Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page: "I'll ask it at this point rather than later: and how important is it for them to be butt-to-butt? What does that do?" Then the answer was this: "When you are if you because some of the requirement for a type 1 coupler is you there's two
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says. A. This is actually, you know Q. We can't go any further. A this particular drawing, what they are saying is if you have 44, there should be no thread showing, but there's Q. Where do they say that? Where do they say that? A. Anyway 	 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 	 Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page: "I'll ask it at this point rather than later: and how important is it for them to be butt-to-butt? What does that do?" Then the answer was this: "When you are if you because some of the requirement for a type 1 coupler is you there's two testing required."
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says. A. This is actually, you know Q. We can't go any further. A this particular drawing, what they are saying is if you have 44, there should be no thread showing, but there's Q. Where do they say that? Where do they say that? A. Anyway Q. Where do they say it? 	 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 	 Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page: "I'll ask it at this point rather than later: and how important is it for them to be butt-to-butt? What does that do?" Then the answer was this: "When you are if you because some of the requirement for a type 1 coupler is you there's two testing required." I'm not sure what all that meant.
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says. A. This is actually, you know Q. We can't go any further. A this particular drawing, what they are saying is if you have 44, there should be no thread showing, but there's Q. Where do they say that? Where do they say that? A. Anyway Q. Where do they say it? A. Anyway 	 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 	 Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page: "I'll ask it at this point rather than later: and how important is it for them to be butt-to-butt? What does that do?" Then the answer was this: "When you are if you because some of the requirement for a type 1 coupler is you there's two testing required." I'm not sure what all that meant. "The first one is an elongation test, where the
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says. A. This is actually, you know Q. We can't go any further. A this particular drawing, what they are saying is if you have 44, there should be no thread showing, but there's Q. Where do they say that? Where do they say that? A. Anyway Q. Where do they say it? A. Anyway Q. It doesn't say that, with respect. 	 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 	 Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page: "T11 ask it at this point rather than later: and how important is it for them to be butt-to-butt? What does that do?" Then the answer was this: "When you are if you because some of the requirement for a type 1 coupler is you there's two testing required." I'm not sure what all that meant. "The first one is an elongation test, where the sample is loaded to 0.6 FY, and in between you've got
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says. A. This is actually, you know Q. We can't go any further. A this particular drawing, what they are saying is if you have 44, there should be no thread showing, but there's Q. Where do they say that? Where do they say that? A. Anyway Q. Where do they say it? A. Anyway Q. It doesn't say that, with respect. A. Okay, okay. I don't know what BOSA is going to teach or 	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page: "I'll ask it at this point rather than later: and how important is it for them to be butt-to-butt? What does that do?" Then the answer was this: "When you are if you because some of the requirement for a type 1 coupler is you there's two testing required." I'm not sure what all that meant. "The first one is an elongation test, where the sample is loaded to 0.6 FY, and in between you've got a gauge that actually checks to see how much of the
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says. A. This is actually, you know Q. We can't go any further. A this particular drawing, what they are saying is if you have 44, there should be no thread showing, but there's Q. Where do they say that? Where do they say that? A. Anyway Q. Where do they say it? A. Anyway Q. It doesn't say that, with respect. A. Okay, okay. I don't know what BOSA is going to teach or train the workers. If they train the workers, they 	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page: "I'll ask it at this point rather than later: and how important is it for them to be butt-to-butt? What does that do?" Then the answer was this: "When you are if you because some of the requirement for a type 1 coupler is you there's two testing required." I'm not sure what all that meant. "The first one is an elongation test, where the sample is loaded to 0.6 FY, and in between you've got a gauge that actually checks to see how much of the rebar, once the stress has been released, how much
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says. A. This is actually, you know Q. We can't go any further. A this particular drawing, what they are saying is if you have 44, there should be no thread showing, but there's Q. Where do they say that? Where do they say that? A. Anyway Q. Where do they say it? A. Anyway Q. It doesn't say that, with respect. A. Okay, okay. I don't know what BOSA is going to teach or train the workers. If they train the workers, they should tell them what to do. I don't know what. I'm 	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page: "T11 ask it at this point rather than later: and how important is it for them to be butt-to-butt? What does that do?" Then the answer was this: "When you are if you because some of the requirement for a type 1 coupler is you there's two testing required." I'm not sure what all that meant. "The first one is an elongation test, where the sample is loaded to 0.6 FY, and in between you've got a gauge that actually checks to see how much of the rebar, once the stress has been released, how much movement is within that connection, and if it exceeds
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. But you are allowed to have two threads showing, provided it's fully tightened. That's what it says. A. This is actually, you know Q. We can't go any further. A this particular drawing, what they are saying is if you have 44, there should be no thread showing, but there's Q. Where do they say that? Where do they say that? A. Anyway Q. Where do they say it? A. Anyway Q. It doesn't say that, with respect. A. Okay, okay. I don't know what BOSA is going to teach or train the workers. If they train the workers, they 	9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. Prof Hansford will see he asked the question at the top of the page: "I'll ask it at this point rather than later: and how important is it for them to be butt-to-butt? What does that do?" Then the answer was this: "When you are if you because some of the requirement for a type 1 coupler is you there's two testing required." I'm not sure what all that meant. "The first one is an elongation test, where the sample is loaded to 0.6 FY, and in between you've got a gauge that actually checks to see how much of the rebar, once the stress has been released, how much

23 (Pages 89 to 92)

	Page 93		Page 95
1	Commissioner Hansford: I see. Thank you."	1	then what?
2	That's your understanding, is it, Dr Lau, of where	2	A. Always slip or movement, always.
3	this butt-to-butt requirement comes from; is that right?	3	CHAIRMAN: Always?
4	A. And also from their literature.	4	A. Even by hand, you can see that there's a movement. If
5	Q. Right.	5	you tighten it, there will be no movement. If you don't
6	A. Their literature also required butt-to-butt.	6	tighten, there will be movement.
7	Q. Could we scroll down a bit, please.	7	So for all partially engaged couplers, there is
8	A. Actually, I did not read this transcript.	8	bound to be movement.
9	Q. You haven't read this before? Okay. Can we scroll down	9	CHAIRMAN: So that's how you can tell whether or not, if you
10	a bit more, please; I'm not sure where it is. Keep	10	have less threading, it isn't butt-to-butt?
11	going. Sorry, can we go back up again, up above where	11	A. If it's not butt-to-butt, there is bound to be movement
12	we were just now. Keep going up. Up further, please.	12	in the assembly, bound to be. I tried so many times
13	Scroll down a bit, please.	13	using different types of bar and coupler in my office.
14	Sorry, sir, there is a piece of the transcript where	14	I like to try to see what happens and there's bound to
15	you were asking Paulino Lim what happens when it was	15	be movement if it's not butt-to-butt.
16	fully tightened, and the answer was, "It is assumed to	16	CHAIRMAN: Again, please forgive me. Coming back down to
17	be butt-to-butt", and I was trying to find that and	17	the ordinary workman trying to do his job under some
18	I can't.	18	pressure to get as much done in a day as possible
19	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Is that the extract we were looking	19	A. Sure.
20	at on Friday	20	CHAIRMAN: you are holding onto a rebar that's how long?
21	MR PENNICOTT: I think it was.	21	6 metres? You've got it in and maybe there's a little
22	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: that I think comes before this.	22	clip or something, there's dirt inside the coupler which
23	MR PENNICOTT: It's around there somewhere but I can't find	23	is already we are talking about a horizontal coupler
24	it.	24	now. Will they always be able to discover some sort of
25	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It comes before this, I think.	25	movement or rattling?
	Page 94		Page 96
1	MR PENNICOTT: There it is. Thank you very much. "And when	1	A. If it's stuck there, you mean?
2	one or two threads are exposed" do you see that,	2	CHAIDMAN: Voc. You are looking at a very long raber. You
2	Dr Lau?	-	CHAIRMAN: Yes. You are looking at a very long rebar. You
3	Dr Lau?	3	are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty.
3 4	A. Yes.		
		3	are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty.
	A. Yes.	3 4	are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You
4 5	A. Yes.Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?"	3 4 5	are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something
4 5 6	A. Yes.Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was:	3 4 5 6	are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing
4 5 6 7	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so 	3 4 5 6 7	are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of
4 5 7 8 9 10 11	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be butt-to-butt? 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of sand inside it's possible, right there would be
4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be butt-to-butt? A. Okay. I tried myself many times. Actually if you 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of sand inside it's possible, right there would be a problem because when the structure is loaded later on,
4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be butt-to-butt? A. Okay. I tried myself many times. Actually if you tighten it even by hand, you can't have any slip in the 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of sand inside it's possible, right there would be a problem because when the structure is loaded later on, it may crush this piece of sand and there would still be
4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be butt-to-butt? A. Okay. I tried myself many times. Actually if you tighten it even by hand, you can't have any slip in the assembly. Of course I'm talking about by hand. 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of sand inside it's possible, right there would be a problem because when the structure is loaded later on, it may crush this piece of sand and there would still be movement.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be butt-to-butt? A. Okay. I tried myself many times. Actually if you tighten it even by hand, you can't have any slip in the assembly. Of course I'm talking about by hand. Q. All right. 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of sand inside it's possible, right there would be a problem because when the structure is loaded later on, it may crush this piece of sand and there would still be movement. CHAIRMAN: But that's the point. I suppose what I'm trying
4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be butt-to-butt? A. Okay. I tried myself many times. Actually if you tighten it even by hand, you can't have any slip in the assembly. Of course I'm talking about by hand. Q. All right. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, can I just be clear? 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of sand inside it's possible, right there would be a problem because when the structure is loaded later on, it may crush this piece of sand and there would still be movement. CHAIRMAN: But that's the point. I suppose what I'm trying to do is because as part of a Commission, one's
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be butt-to-butt? A. Okay. I tried myself many times. Actually if you tighten it even by hand, you can't have any slip in the assembly. Of course I'm talking about by hand. Q. All right. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, can I just be clear? A. Sure. 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of sand inside it's possible, right there would be a problem because when the structure is loaded later on, it may crush this piece of sand and there would still be movement. CHAIRMAN: But that's the point. I suppose what I'm trying to do is because as part of a Commission, one's looking not only to what happened and why but how you
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be butt-to-butt? A. Okay. I tried myself many times. Actually if you tighten it even by hand, you can't have any slip in the assembly. Of course I'm talking about by hand. Q. All right. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, can I just be clear? A. Sure. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Were you referring then to threads 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of sand inside it's possible, right there would be a problem because when the structure is loaded later on, it may crush this piece of sand and there would still be movement. CHAIRMAN: But that's the point. I suppose what I'm trying to do is because as part of a Commission, one's looking not only to what happened and why but how you may improve matters generally for the future.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be butt-to-butt? A. Okay. I tried myself many times. Actually if you tighten it even by hand, you can't have any slip in the assembly. Of course I'm talking about by hand. Q. All right. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, can I just be clear? A. Sure. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Were you referring then to threads that were 48 millimetres long? 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of sand inside it's possible, right there would be a problem because when the structure is loaded later on, it may crush this piece of sand and there would still be movement. CHAIRMAN: But that's the point. I suppose what I'm trying to do is because as part of a Commission, one's looking not only to what happened and why but how you may improve matters generally for the future. A. Sure.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be butt-to-butt? A. Okay. I tried myself many times. Actually if you tighten it even by hand, you can't have any slip in the assembly. Of course I'm talking about by hand. Q. All right. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, can I just be clear? A. Sure. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Were you referring then to threads that were 48 millimetres long? A. If it is 48 millimetres long because one end is 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of sand inside it's possible, right there would be a problem because when the structure is loaded later on, it may crush this piece of sand and there would still be movement. CHAIRMAN: But that's the point. I suppose what I'm trying to do is because as part of a Commission, one's looking not only to what happened and why but how you may improve matters generally for the future. A. Sure. CHAIRMAN: I suppose in my rather lame way I'm looking all
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be butt-to-butt? A. Okay. I tried myself many times. Actually if you tighten it even by hand, you can't have any slip in the assembly. Of course I'm talking about by hand. Q. All right. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, can I just be clear? A. Sure. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Were you referring then to threads that were 48 millimetres long? A. If it is 48 millimetres long because one end is always threaded in, the other end, if it is 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of sand inside it's possible, right there would be a problem because when the structure is loaded later on, it may crush this piece of sand and there would still be movement. CHAIRMAN: But that's the point. I suppose what I'm trying to do is because as part of a Commission, one's looking not only to what happened and why but how you may improve matters generally for the future. A. Sure. CHAIRMAN: I suppose in my rather lame way I'm looking all the time for something that is clear to the average
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be butt-to-butt? A. Okay. I tried myself many times. Actually if you tighten it even by hand, you can't have any slip in the assembly. Of course I'm talking about by hand. Q. All right. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, can I just be clear? A. Sure. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Were you referring then to threads that were 48 millimetres long? A. If it is 48 millimetres long because one end is always threaded in, the other end, if it is 48 millimetres, there would be two threads outside, but 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of sand inside it's possible, right there would be a problem because when the structure is loaded later on, it may crush this piece of sand and there would still be movement. CHAIRMAN: But that's the point. I suppose what I'm trying to do is because as part of a Commission, one's looking not only to what happened and why but how you may improve matters generally for the future. A. Sure. CHAIRMAN: I suppose in my rather lame way I'm looking all the time for something that is clear to the average hard-working man down on the floor there who has to do
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be butt-to-butt? A. Okay. I tried myself many times. Actually if you tighten it even by hand, you can't have any slip in the assembly. Of course I'm talking about by hand. Q. All right. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, can I just be clear? A. Sure. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Were you referring then to threads that were 48 millimetres long? A. If it is 48 millimetres long because one end is always threaded in, the other end, if it is 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of sand inside it's possible, right there would be a problem because when the structure is loaded later on, it may crush this piece of sand and there would still be movement. CHAIRMAN: But that's the point. I suppose what I'm trying to do is because as part of a Commission, one's looking not only to what happened and why but how you may improve matters generally for the future. A. Sure. CHAIRMAN: I suppose in my rather lame way I'm looking all the time for something that is clear to the average hard-working man down on the floor there who has to do the fitting of the rebars.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. Yes. Q "am I right in saying it's therefore butt-to-butt?" Then the answer from the witness was: "It is assumed to be butt-to-butt", and then and so forth and so on. The point being, once it is fully tightened, even if you have threads showing, it is assumed to be butt-to-butt? A. Okay. I tried myself many times. Actually if you tighten it even by hand, you can't have any slip in the assembly. Of course I'm talking about by hand. Q. All right. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, can I just be clear? A. Sure. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Were you referring then to threads that were 48 millimetres long? A. If it is 48 millimetres long because one end is always threaded in, the other end, if it is 48 millimetres, there would be two threads outside, but if we tighten it, there will be no slip at all. 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 are putting it in. There's a little bit of difficulty. I think Mr Pennicott gave an ideal example earlier. You can't get it in at all, you pull it out, clean something off, put it in again. It's now got two threads showing but it's, you know, a 6 metre thing, it's stuck. How do you do the rattle test, if I can call it that? You probably can't; it's stuck there. A. If it is stuck because of, say for example, a piece of sand inside it's possible, right there would be a problem because when the structure is loaded later on, it may crush this piece of sand and there would still be movement. CHAIRMAN: But that's the point. I suppose what I'm trying to do is because as part of a Commission, one's looking not only to what happened and why but how you may improve matters generally for the future. A. Sure. CHAIRMAN: I suppose in my rather lame way I'm looking all the time for something that is clear to the average hard-working man down on the floor there who has to do

	Page 97		Page 99
1	got a qualified guy standing right next to you the whole	1	A. Yes.
2	time, which is another question, of course.	2	Q. As I think we've already discussed, at the time of the
3	A. Yes, I think the BOSA people must train the workers	3	holistic report suitable measures were proposed for
4	properly on site. This is proper training, I think. It	4	about 65 metres of slab length in area, and that has now
5	has to be done properly. If it is so important, then it	5	been reduced by something of the order of 20 metres or
6	must be done properly.	6	so?
7	CHAIRMAN: But you yourself have just said this is the	7	A. I don't know. I just know that it is 15 panels.
8	problem because if you've got some sand in there or	8	I think there's some reduction. Exactly how much, I did
9	something like that, a long, 6 metre bar, it gets stuck,	9	not know.
10	there is no rattling, it's solid.	10	Q. Right. And as I understand, your principal concern, as
11	A. Then you look at the number of threads exposed.	11	we've discussed, regarding the couplers, and therefore
12	CHAIRMAN: And you see two threads exposed?	12	that suitable measures work, is the elongation tests and
13	A. If it's 44 millimetres and two threads exposed, then	13	the failure of those tests
14	it's not good enough.	14	A. Yes.
15	CHAIRMAN: That's right. But you haven't measured the	15	Q according to you. What I'd like to do first of all
16	number of threads, so there are going to be occasions,	16	is try to identify precisely where it is that these
17	therefore, when without any lack of competence on your	17	works were being carried out, because I then want to try
18	part you just haven't got it butt-to-butt?	18	to ascertain your views about the mild and moderate and
19	A. Then this is supervision problem and training problem.	19	severe conditions.
20	I think it's also training problem by the manufacturer.	20	A. Okay.
21	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	21	Q. Because they seem to be somehow linked, but at the
22	A. Because if they know that if the manufacturer knows	22	moment I'm in a state of confusion as to where these
23	that butt-to-butt is very important, they should ensure	23	works precisely are being carried out.
24	that it is butt-to-butt.	24	Can we start by looking at OU6/8590. I think we can
25	CHAIRMAN: Good. it seems to be 1 o'clock.	25	just focus on the top diagram, please, which is
	Page 98		Page 100
1	Page 98 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think	1	Page 100 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau?
1 2		1 2	
	MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think		a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau?
2	MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps	2	a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard
2 3	MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we	2 3	a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard
2 3 4	MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhapsCHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off.MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that	2 3 4	a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau?A. Yes.Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at
2 3 4 5	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. 	2 3 4 5	a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau?A. Yes.Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379.
2 3 4 5 6	MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhapsCHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off.MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that	2 3 4 5 6	a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau?A. Yes.Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379.Can we have that cross-section drawing back up,
2 3 4 5 6 7	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. 	2 3 4 5 6 7	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) (The luncheon adjournment) 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the suitable measures are being worked on, on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) (The luncheon adjournment) (2.34 pm) 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the suitable measures are being worked on, on the cross-section?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) (The luncheon adjournment) (2.34 pm) MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, good afternoon. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the suitable measures are being worked on, on the cross-section? A. On the underside of the corner.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) (The luncheon adjournment) (2.34 pm) MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, good afternoon. A. Good afternoon. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the suitable measures are being worked on, on the cross-section? A. On the underside of the corner. Q. Somebody will give you a gadget to point to it.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) (The luncheon adjournment) (2.34 pm) MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, good afternoon. A. Good afternoon. Q. Can I just try to finish a couple of points off on the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the suitable measures are being worked on, on the cross-section? A. On the underside of the corner. Q. Somebody will give you a gadget to point to it. A. On the underside of this you see the underside of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) (The luncheon adjournment) (2.34 pm) MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, good afternoon. A. Good afternoon. Q. Can I just try to finish a couple of points off on the couplers. As we've already discussed, the only area 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the suitable measures are being worked on, on the cross-section? A. On the underside of the corner. Q. Somebody will give you a gadget to point to it. A. On the underside of this you see the underside of the corners.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) (The luncheon adjournment) (2.34 pm) MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, good afternoon. A. Good afternoon. Q. Can I just try to finish a couple of points off on the couplers. As we've already discussed, the only area that the coupler issue has given rise to the necessity, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the suitable measures are being worked on, on the cross-section? A. On the underside of the corner. Q. Somebody will give you a gadget to point to it. A. On the underside of this you see the underside of the corners. Q. When you say the underside
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) (The luncheon adjournment) (2.34 pm) MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, good afternoon. A. Good afternoon. Q. Can I just try to finish a couple of points off on the couplers. As we've already discussed, the only area that the coupler issue has given rise to the necessity, so it is said, to carry out suitable measures, is in 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the suitable measures are being worked on, on the cross-section? A. On the underside of the corner. Q. Somebody will give you a gadget to point to it. A. On the underside of this you see the underside of the corners. Q. When you say the underside A. They thickened the slab, concrete slab, and then put in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) (The luncheon adjournment) (2.34 pm) MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, good afternoon. A. Good afternoon. Q. Can I just try to finish a couple of points off on the couplers. As we've already discussed, the only area that the coupler issue has given rise to the necessity, so it is said, to carry out suitable measures, is in area A at the EWL slab level. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the suitable measures are being worked on, on the cross-section? A. On the underside of the corner. Q. Somebody will give you a gadget to point to it. A. On the underside of this you see the underside of the corners. Q. When you say the underside A. They thickened the slab, concrete slab, and then put in U-bars.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) (The luncheon adjournment) (2.34 pm) MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, good afternoon. A. Good afternoon. Q. Can I just try to finish a couple of points off on the couplers. As we've already discussed, the only area that the coupler issue has given rise to the necessity, so it is said, to carry out suitable measures, is in area A at the EWL slab level. A. Yes, that's right. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the suitable measures are being worked on, on the cross-section? A. On the underside of the corner. Q. Somebody will give you a gadget to point to it. A. On the underside of this you see the underside of the corners. Q. When you say the underside A. They thickened the slab, concrete slab, and then put in U-bars. Q. Can you give me the gadget.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) (The luncheon adjournment) (2.34 pm) MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, good afternoon. A. Good afternoon. Q. Can I just try to finish a couple of points off on the couplers. As we've already discussed, the only area that the coupler issue has given rise to the necessity, so it is said, to carry out suitable measures, is in area A at the EWL slab level. A. Yes, that's right. Q. I think I showed you a wrong drawing this morning and 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the suitable measures are being worked on, on the cross-section? A. On the underside of the corner. Q. Somebody will give you a gadget to point to it. A. On the underside of this you see the underside of the corners. Q. When you say the underside A. They thickened the slab, concrete slab, and then put in U-bars. Q. Can you give me the gadget. So you say is it here (indicating)?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) (The luncheon adjournment) (2.34 pm) MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, good afternoon. A. Good afternoon. Q. Can I just try to finish a couple of points off on the couplers. As we've already discussed, the only area that the coupler issue has given rise to the necessity, so it is said, to carry out suitable measures, is in area A at the EWL slab level. A. Yes, that's right. Q. I think I showed you a wrong drawing this morning and I'll put that right a little later or shortly. That's 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the suitable measures are being worked on, on the cross-section? A. On the underside of the corner. Q. Somebody will give you a gadget to point to it. A. On the underside of this you see the underside of the corners. Q. When you say the underside A. They thickened the slab, concrete slab, and then put in U-bars. Q. Can you give me the gadget. So you say is it here (indicating)? A. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) (The luncheon adjournment) (2.34 pm) MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, good afternoon. A. Good afternoon. Q. Can I just try to finish a couple of points off on the couplers. As we've already discussed, the only area that the coupler issue has given rise to the necessity, so it is said, to carry out suitable measures, is in area A at the EWL slab level. A. Yes, that's right. Q. I think I showed you a wrong drawing this morning and I'll put that right a little later or shortly. That's on the basis that in the other areas, the holistic 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the suitable measures are being worked on, on the cross-section? A. On the underside of the corner. Q. Somebody will give you a gadget to point to it. A. On the underside of this you see the underside of the corners. Q. When you say the underside A. They thickened the slab, concrete slab, and then put in U-bars. Q. Can you give me the gadget. So you say is it here (indicating)? A. Yes. Q. What about over here (indicating)?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 MR PENNICOTT: Can I just actually, no, I think perhaps CHAIRMAN: If you'd like to finish something off so that we round it off. MR PENNICOTT: I was going to go to mild, moderate and severe and so forth next but perhaps I will leave that until after lunch. CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you. 2.30? MR PENNICOTT: Yes, sir. (1.01 pm) (The luncheon adjournment) (2.34 pm) MR PENNICOTT: Dr Lau, good afternoon. A. Good afternoon. Q. Can I just try to finish a couple of points off on the couplers. As we've already discussed, the only area that the coupler issue has given rise to the necessity, so it is said, to carry out suitable measures, is in area A at the EWL slab level. A. Yes, that's right. Q. I think I showed you a wrong drawing this morning and I'll put that right a little later or shortly. That's 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 a cross-section through area A; do you see that, Dr Lau? A. Yes. Q. It would be quite helpful if you now were given a hard copy of OU9 so that we've got two things to compare, at page 11379. Can we have that cross-section drawing back up, please. Looking at the cross-section on the screen, Dr Lau, and if you've got the plan in the hard copy A. Yes. Q can you identify for us where you believe the suitable measures are being worked on, on the cross-section? A. On the underside of the corner. Q. Somebody will give you a gadget to point to it. A. On the underside of this you see the underside of the corners. Q. When you say the underside A. They thickened the slab, concrete slab, and then put in U-bars. Q. Can you give me the gadget. So you say is it here (indicating)? A. Yes.

	Page 101		Page 103
1	A. This is the west side; right?	1	experts about that.
2	Q. Yes.	2	Dr Lau, I'm not going to go over with you the
3	A. The west side, some of the west side, sometimes it's	3	68 per cent reduction factor and how it's been derived
4	also for the shear.	4	and utilised in area A, and so forth, or statistical
5	Q. Is it here (indicating)? Is it here (indicating)?	5	A. I can't answer you those questions. I'm not the expert.
6	A. Around that sort of area.	6	Q matters.
7	Q. So that's the west side?	7	A. Not my expertise.
8	A. That's also west side, as well, not just on the east	8	Q. All right.
9	side.	9	Now, so far as the coupler issue is concerned in the
10	Q. Dr Lau, I'm with you on the west side. We can see that		COI 2 areas
11	there.	11	A. Okay.
12	A. Yes.	12	Q we are concerned with the HHS area and the trough
13	Q. It looks as though there's a little bit of work there	13	walls.
14	(indicating).	14	A. Yes.
15	A. Yes.	15	Q. And you've explained your position with regard to,
16	Q. I don't see anything on the east side.	16	essentially, the protection of the columns in
17	A. I think there are also on this drawing, you cannot	17	particular.
18	see it properly, but there's another better drawing just	18	A. Yes.
19	for the suitable measures.	19	Q. You say you I think you explained in your
20	Q. All right. Let's just focus on the west side that we	20	presentation this morning you've done a hand calculation
21	can see there, and then going back to the cross-section.	21	and you worked out that the deflection that would be
22	That must be about there (indicating), is it?	22	required to potentially harm the columns is quite small,
23	A. Yes.	23	2.7 degrees, I think you said?
24	Q. So it's inside the diaphragm wall?	24	A. Agree, yes, 2.7 degrees.
25	A. Inside the diaphragm wall, yes. You cannot get you	25	Q. Is that deflection, of that magnitude, is that going to
	Page 102		Page 104
1	cannot do it outside.	1	be prevented by the suitable measures that are being
2	Q. Okay. So it's just inside the diaphragm wall, before	2	carried out?
3	whatever the other column is there (indicating), yes,	3	A. Yes.
4	that bit? So it's about where the hand is now?	4	Q. All right. And again those works are being carried out
5	A. Okay.	5	on the footing that a 35 per cent reduction factor is
6	Q. Is that the area you have been describing as somewhere	6	applicable, and that again is derived from the
7	between I think severe and very severe; is that right?	7	calculations that have been done in relation to the
8	A. Yes, because the whole structure is submerged in water.	8	other areas that have been tested?
9	The whole structure is submerged in water, and the water	9	A. Yes, that's right.
10	table actually fluctuates due to tidal variations, so	10	Q. I think we can see from recent reports from MTR that
11	for me they are contaminated by salt water, and the	11	something of the order of 90 per cent of that work has
12	diaphragm wall itself	12	been carried out?
13	Q. Despite the fact that we've got 1.2 metres of diaphragm	13	A. I think basically they are all completed by now, yes.
14	wall in the way?	14	Q. Okay. Have you been back to inspect any of that work?
15	A. But the diaphragm wall are not impermeable, because to	15	A. I cannot go in. I can't go in at all. I'm not allowed
16	construct a diaphragm wall has joints in between them,	16	to go in.
17	and they allow water to come in. Because diaphragm	17	Q. I thought they would let you in! Right.
18	walls are not watertight.	18	As part of Mr Southward's analysis in relation to
19	Q. Okay.	19	the trough walls, as we've seen already a couple of
	A. So if you feel the diaphragm wall from the inside, it's	20	times, he carried out a yield line analysis?
20			A. Yes.
	always wet.	21	A. Tes.
20		21 22	Q. And that's something that you criticise on the basis of,
20 21	always wet.		
20 21 22	always wet. Q. Okay. Thank you for that, Dr Lau. At least I now know	22	Q. And that's something that you criticise on the basis of,

build not say that. I would not say that. w do you put it? at I said was that he should have carried out more ks. That's all. I think, if he carried out those ks, maybe it is okay. ht. that I said is he did not check the shear. That's I'm not saying that it is wrong. I said that that cular line may not be the critical shear yield That's all. I'm not saying it is wrong. Ay. act I appreciate that he has done this sort of ilation. right. his may be not a straightforward structural	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 CHAIRMAN: So work on the basis that the failure rate, if I can misdescribe it, would have been about the same for these new contractors? A. Yes, at the moment, yes, but luckily I don't know whether it's lucky or what but anyway, apply this reduction rate to NAT and SAT, there's no need for any suitable measure. So the only suitable measure required is on the trough walls at the moment. MR PENNICOTT: Yes. I think you were perhaps here on Friday when Mr Southward described the very different nature of the works to the trough walls compared to the coupler work in the slabs, and so forth. Did you hear all that?
w do you put it? at I said was that he should have carried out more ks. That's all. I think, if he carried out those ks, maybe it is okay. ht. that I said is he did not check the shear. That's I'm not saying that it is wrong. I said that that cular line may not be the critical shear yield That's all. I'm not saying it is wrong. ay. act I appreciate that he has done this sort of ilation. right.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 these new contractors? A. Yes, at the moment, yes, but luckily I don't know whether it's lucky or what but anyway, apply this reduction rate to NAT and SAT, there's no need for any suitable measure. So the only suitable measure required is on the trough walls at the moment. MR PENNICOTT: Yes. I think you were perhaps here on Friday when Mr Southward described the very different nature of the works to the trough walls compared to the coupler
at I said was that he should have carried out more ks. That's all. I think, if he carried out those ks, maybe it is okay. ht. that I said is he did not check the shear. That's I'm not saying that it is wrong. I said that that cular line may not be the critical shear yield That's all. I'm not saying it is wrong. hy. act I appreciate that he has done this sort of ilation. right.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 these new contractors? A. Yes, at the moment, yes, but luckily I don't know whether it's lucky or what but anyway, apply this reduction rate to NAT and SAT, there's no need for any suitable measure. So the only suitable measure required is on the trough walls at the moment. MR PENNICOTT: Yes. I think you were perhaps here on Friday when Mr Southward described the very different nature of the works to the trough walls compared to the coupler
ks. That's all. I think, if he carried out those ks, maybe it is okay. ht. that I said is he did not check the shear. That's I'm not saying that it is wrong. I said that that cular line may not be the critical shear yield That's all. I'm not saying it is wrong. Ay. fact I appreciate that he has done this sort of ilation. right.	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 A. Yes, at the moment, yes, but luckily I don't know whether it's lucky or what but anyway, apply this reduction rate to NAT and SAT, there's no need for any suitable measure. So the only suitable measure required is on the trough walls at the moment. MR PENNICOTT: Yes. I think you were perhaps here on Friday when Mr Southward described the very different nature of the works to the trough walls compared to the coupler
ks, maybe it is okay. ht. that I said is he did not check the shear. That's I'm not saying that it is wrong. I said that that cular line may not be the critical shear yield That's all. I'm not saying it is wrong. ay. act I appreciate that he has done this sort of ilation. right.	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	whether it's lucky or what but anyway, apply thisreduction rate to NAT and SAT, there's no need for anysuitable measure. So the only suitable measure requiredis on the trough walls at the moment.MR PENNICOTT: Yes. I think you were perhaps here on Fridaywhen Mr Southward described the very different nature ofthe works to the trough walls compared to the coupler
ht. that I said is he did not check the shear. That's I'm not saying that it is wrong. I said that that cular line may not be the critical shear yield That's all. I'm not saying it is wrong. ay. act I appreciate that he has done this sort of ilation. right.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	reduction rate to NAT and SAT, there's no need for any suitable measure. So the only suitable measure required is on the trough walls at the moment. MR PENNICOTT: Yes. I think you were perhaps here on Friday when Mr Southward described the very different nature of the works to the trough walls compared to the coupler
that I said is he did not check the shear. That's I'm not saying that it is wrong. I said that that cular line may not be the critical shear yield That's all. I'm not saying it is wrong. Ay. fact I appreciate that he has done this sort of ilation. right.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	suitable measure. So the only suitable measure required is on the trough walls at the moment. MR PENNICOTT: Yes. I think you were perhaps here on Friday when Mr Southward described the very different nature of the works to the trough walls compared to the coupler
I'm not saying that it is wrong. I said that that cular line may not be the critical shear yield That's all. I'm not saying it is wrong. ay. act I appreciate that he has done this sort of ilation. right.	8 9 10 11 12 13	is on the trough walls at the moment. MR PENNICOTT: Yes. I think you were perhaps here on Friday when Mr Southward described the very different nature of the works to the trough walls compared to the coupler
cular line may not be the critical shear yield That's all. I'm not saying it is wrong. ay. act I appreciate that he has done this sort of ilation. right.	9 10 11 12 13	MR PENNICOTT: Yes. I think you were perhaps here on Friday when Mr Southward described the very different nature of the works to the trough walls compared to the coupler
That's all. I'm not saying it is wrong. ay. act I appreciate that he has done this sort of ilation. right.	10 11 12 13	when Mr Southward described the very different nature of the works to the trough walls compared to the coupler
ay. act I appreciate that he has done this sort of ilation. right.	11 12 13	the works to the trough walls compared to the coupler
act I appreciate that he has done this sort of action.	12 13	
ilation. right.	13	work in the stabs, and so forth. Did you hear an that?
right.		A. I heard.
•		Q. Do you agree with what he said: it's very different type
is may be not a straightforward structural	14	
	15	of works, different conditions, a lot easier in the
neering issue, Dr Lau, but I'll ask you to comment	16	trough walls?
use others have. You're aware that the steel fixing	17	A. Easier, but on the other hand, if you look at the VRV
in the HHS trough areas	18	room and the stitch joint is even more easier, and yet
		we have this sort of problem. So we have to balance,
-		take some sort of balance. I'm not saying that there is
-		definitely a coupler defect, but I think it's better to
		be prudent because those walls are very important in
		case of an accident.
		Q. Okay.
ppropriate to apply this 35 per cent reduction	25	A. For me, I think it's a prudent approach.
Page 106		Page 108
, does the fact that the work was carried out by	1	Q. Understood.
ent sub-contractors is that of importance, do	2	Dr Lau, shear links, a few questions about shear
ink, in the applicability or the use of that	3	links.
ion factor?	4	A. Sure.
s some impact, definitely.	5	Q. That's obviously the second topic that we are focusing
t sort of impact would you say it has?	6	on. The issue regarding shear links arose during the
, it depends on: is it better than the other	7	course of the first part of the Inquiry as something of
ctor? Secondly what shall I say? The best	8	a side wind, because what had happened was various areas
as I said, like Mr Southward, is to open up. If	9	of honeycombing, honeycombed concrete
n open up, then it solves all the problems, but	10	A. Yes.
unately there was a decision not to open up. That	11	Q were discovered, and when certain locations were
help. So, in that case, we have to lead with	12	opened up, that led to a consideration of whether or not
n assumptions, and that assumption is to have	13	the shear links were there, whether they were correctly
er cent strength reduction. I think that's the	14	spaced, and so forth.
ne can do.	15	A. Yes.
t.	16	Q. You are aware that's all how it came about?
MAN: The assumption is based on a previous statistical	17	A. I'm aware, yes.
sis of a different area	18	Q. Clearly you have now seen, presumably, a lot of
ea A, yes.	19	photographs showing in-situ shear links, many, many
MAN: carried out by	20	shear links in many areas; is that right?
		A. You mean Mr Southward's photographs?
		Q. Yes.
		A. At the top?
		Q. Yes.
	25	A. Okay, yes, I agree.
s. Attack p , endiast, ceanuan entwise will swor	ere carried out by a different sub-contractor to the nat carried out the steel fixing works elsewhere on ructure? ow that. eaving aside the statistical point about whether propriate to apply this 35 per cent reduction Page 106 does the fact that the work was carried out by nt sub-contractors is that of importance, do ink, in the applicability or the use of that on factor? some impact, definitely. sort of impact would you say it has? it depends on: is it better than the other ctor? Secondly what shall I say? The best as I said, like Mr Southward, is to open up. If open up, then it solves all the problems, but inately there was a decision not to open up. That help. So, in that case, we have to lead with assumptions, and that assumption is to have er cent strength reduction. I think that's the ne can do. MAN: The assumption is based on a previous statistical is of a different area a A, yes.	Image: second

	Page 109		Page 111
1	Q. So it appears that there might be certain areas where	1	a particular point in time, presumably because
2	there are no shear links. I think you've referred to	2	physically they couldn't get them through the rebar, in
3	40-odd locations that have been looked at	3	fact so not full-length shear links. So missing, not
4	A. Yes.	4	full-length. And the third point I thought was not
5	Q some of which appear to show no shear links.	5	correctly spaced, ie there but not correctly spaced.
6	A. Yes.	6	I thought that was the third possibility.
7	Q. Is this right, that, however, in terms of suitable	7	A. And also the fourth is the wrong diameter.
8	measures, the whole analysis has been approached on the		Q. Okay, wrong diameter. Now you seem to be adding in
9	basis that there are no shear links?	9	another one.
10	A. Yes.	10	A. No, I'm not adding in.
11	Q. And that's unreal, isn't it?	11	Q. What are you doing then?
11	A. Sorry, can you repeat?	12	A. What I'm trying to do is I saw Mr Southward's
12	Q. It's unreal, is it not?	12	photographs. They showed the shear links there, but at
13	A. Let me put it this way. I looked at the opened-up area,	13	the bottom, when they opened up, there were no shear
14		14	links. Where did they go? I don't know, honestly.
	in particular the honeycombed area where it was opened where Llocked atin case where there was sheer	15	
16	up. When I looked at in case when there was shear	17	Q. Okay.
17	links, I saw there was no steel wire tying them		COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Is it possible to go back to one of Mr Southward's photographs? Because I think you made
18	together. I think this is the main problem of the shear	18	
19 20	link issue on this particular site. The sub the	19	the point, Dr Lau, that you could see they weren't tied
20	contractor should tie up all the reinforcement at the	20	properly.
21	intersection. If they tie it up, when they do the	21	A. If we look at them
22	concreting and do the vibration, they will not displace	22	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I don't recall seeing that.
23	the reinforcement. I have the feeling that what	23	A. Shall we have a look?
24	Mr Southward showed us must be right, it must be right.	24	MR PENNICOTT: I think around about 22.
25	The problem is they were not tied up. When I looked at	25	A. Actually, I'm not suggesting new thing. I'm just trying
	Page 110	1	Page 112
1	the photographs, it seemed to me they were not tied up.		to give some explanation.
2	Maybe they were not at the stage to tie them up. But	$\begin{vmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{vmatrix}$	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes, I understand. It will be
3	normally you put the steel reinforce there, you tie	3	useful to see what makes you think that.
4	up right away. You will not leave them there and go	4	A. I think there is another photograph showing the bend at
5		5	the top. Shall we have a look?
	back to do the tying up; right?	5	the top. Shall we have a look?
6	So with all this reinforcement being placed there,	6	MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one,
7	So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you	6 7	MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23?
7 8	So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when	6 7 8	MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23?A. I can't see it properly.
7 8 9	So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing,	6 7 8 9	MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23?A. I can't see it properly.Q. Next one? What about this one?
7 8 9 10	So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar	6 7 8 9 10	MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23?A. I can't see it properly.Q. Next one? What about this one?A. Look at the one closer to us.
7 8 9 10 11	So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar on the base of the concrete. How come there were so	6 7 8 9 10 11	MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23?A. I can't see it properly.Q. Next one? What about this one?A. Look at the one closer to us.Look at this one, for example (indicating). That
7 8 9 10 11 12	So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar on the base of the concrete. How come there were so many abandoned reinforcement on the base of the slab?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23?A. I can't see it properly.Q. Next one? What about this one?A. Look at the one closer to us.Look at this one, for example (indicating). That doesn't seem to have steel wire tying them together;
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar on the base of the concrete. How come there were so many abandoned reinforcement on the base of the slab? Obvious, they may be previous shear links. I don't know	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23? A. I can't see it properly. Q. Next one? What about this one? A. Look at the one closer to us. Look at this one, for example (indicating). That doesn't seem to have steel wire tying them together; right?
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar on the base of the concrete. How come there were so many abandoned reinforcement on the base of the slab? Obvious, they may be previous shear links. I don't know what they are. There should not be any abandoned steel	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23? A. I can't see it properly. Q. Next one? What about this one? A. Look at the one closer to us. Look at this one, for example (indicating). That doesn't seem to have steel wire tying them together; right? Q. Can we blow that up?
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar on the base of the concrete. How come there were so many abandoned reinforcement on the base of the slab? Obvious, they may be previous shear links. I don't know what they are. There should not be any abandoned steel reinforcement at the base of the EWL slab.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23? A. I can't see it properly. Q. Next one? What about this one? A. Look at the one closer to us. Look at this one, for example (indicating). That doesn't seem to have steel wire tying them together; right? Q. Can we blow that up? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes. I can't imagine how they would
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar on the base of the concrete. How come there were so many abandoned reinforcement on the base of the slab? Obvious, they may be previous shear links. I don't know what they are. There should not be any abandoned steel reinforcement at the base of the EWL slab. So I have the feeling that because they did not tie	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23? A. I can't see it properly. Q. Next one? What about this one? A. Look at the one closer to us. Look at this one, for example (indicating). That doesn't seem to have steel wire tying them together; right? Q. Can we blow that up? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes. I can't imagine how they would stay in place if they weren't tied, but maybe that's
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar on the base of the concrete. How come there were so many abandoned reinforcement on the base of the slab? Obvious, they may be previous shear links. I don't know what they are. There should not be any abandoned steel reinforcement at the base of the EWL slab. So I have the feeling that because they did not tie them up properly, when you do the concreting they go	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23? A. I can't see it properly. Q. Next one? What about this one? A. Look at the one closer to us. Look at this one, for example (indicating). That doesn't seem to have steel wire tying them together; right? Q. Can we blow that up? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes. I can't imagine how they would stay in place if they weren't tied, but maybe that's your point.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar on the base of the concrete. How come there were so many abandoned reinforcement on the base of the slab? Obvious, they may be previous shear links. I don't know what they are. There should not be any abandoned steel reinforcement at the base of the EWL slab. So I have the feeling that because they did not tie them up properly, when you do the concreting they go everywhere.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23? A. I can't see it properly. Q. Next one? What about this one? A. Look at the one closer to us. Look at this one, for example (indicating). That doesn't seem to have steel wire tying them together; right? Q. Can we blow that up? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes. I can't imagine how they would stay in place if they weren't tied, but maybe that's your point. A. I don't know. Because actually, what they should do is,
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar on the base of the concrete. How come there were so many abandoned reinforcement on the base of the slab? Obvious, they may be previous shear links. I don't know what they are. There should not be any abandoned steel reinforcement at the base of the EWL slab. So I have the feeling that because they did not tie them up properly, when you do the concreting they go everywhere. Q. With respect, Dr Lau, can I just ask you to pause there	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23? A. I can't see it properly. Q. Next one? What about this one? A. Look at the one closer to us. Look at this one, for example (indicating). That doesn't seem to have steel wire tying them together; right? Q. Can we blow that up? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes. I can't imagine how they would stay in place if they weren't tied, but maybe that's your point. A. I don't know. Because actually, what they should do is, as soon as they put the steel there, the link there,
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar on the base of the concrete. How come there were so many abandoned reinforcement on the base of the slab? Obvious, they may be previous shear links. I don't know what they are. There should not be any abandoned steel reinforcement at the base of the EWL slab. So I have the feeling that because they did not tie them up properly, when you do the concreting they go everywhere. Q. With respect, Dr Lau, can I just ask you to pause there for a moment. Up until your last answer, I thought that	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23? A. I can't see it properly. Q. Next one? What about this one? A. Look at the one closer to us. Look at this one, for example (indicating). That doesn't seem to have steel wire tying them together; right? Q. Can we blow that up? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes. I can't imagine how they would stay in place if they weren't tied, but maybe that's your point. A. I don't know. Because actually, what they should do is, as soon as they put the steel there, the link there, they should tie it up right away.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar on the base of the concrete. How come there were so many abandoned reinforcement on the base of the slab? Obvious, they may be previous shear links. I don't know what they are. There should not be any abandoned steel reinforcement at the base of the EWL slab. So I have the feeling that because they did not tie them up properly, when you do the concreting they go everywhere. Q. With respect, Dr Lau, can I just ask you to pause there for a moment. Up until your last answer, I thought that there were three potential problems with the shear 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23? A. I can't see it properly. Q. Next one? What about this one? A. Look at the one closer to us. Look at this one, for example (indicating). That doesn't seem to have steel wire tying them together; right? Q. Can we blow that up? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes. I can't imagine how they would stay in place if they weren't tied, but maybe that's your point. A. I don't know. Because actually, what they should do is, as soon as they put the steel there, the link there, they should tie it up right away. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Of course. I have some experience
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar on the base of the concrete. How come there were so many abandoned reinforcement on the base of the slab? Obvious, they may be previous shear links. I don't know what they are. There should not be any abandoned steel reinforcement at the base of the EWL slab. So I have the feeling that because they did not tie them up properly, when you do the concreting they go everywhere. Q. With respect, Dr Lau, can I just ask you to pause there for a moment. Up until your last answer, I thought that there were three potential problems with the shear links. One, they were simply missing. 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23? A. I can't see it properly. Q. Next one? What about this one? A. Look at the one closer to us. Look at this one, for example (indicating). That doesn't seem to have steel wire tying them together; right? Q. Can we blow that up? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes. I can't imagine how they would stay in place if they weren't tied, but maybe that's your point. A. I don't know. Because actually, what they should do is, as soon as they put the steel there, the link there, they should tie it up right away. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Of course. I have some experience in steel fixing.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar on the base of the concrete. How come there were so many abandoned reinforcement on the base of the slab? Obvious, they may be previous shear links. I don't know what they are. There should not be any abandoned steel reinforcement at the base of the EWL slab. So I have the feeling that because they did not tie them up properly, when you do the concreting they go everywhere. Q. With respect, Dr Lau, can I just ask you to pause there for a moment. Up until your last answer, I thought that there were three potential problems with the shear links. One, they were simply missing. A. Yes. 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23? A. I can't see it properly. Q. Next one? What about this one? A. Look at the one closer to us. Look at this one, for example (indicating). That doesn't seem to have steel wire tying them together; right? Q. Can we blow that up? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes. I can't imagine how they would stay in place if they weren't tied, but maybe that's your point. A. I don't know. Because actually, what they should do is, as soon as they put the steel there, the link there, they should tie it up right away. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Of course. I have some experience in steel fixing. A. If you look at this, I don't think it is tied at all,
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 So with all this reinforcement being placed there, and when they do the concreting and vibration, if you don't tie it up, they go everywhere. In fact, when I looked at some of the opened-up and honeycomb thing, there are a lot of so-called abandoned reinforcing bar on the base of the concrete. How come there were so many abandoned reinforcement on the base of the slab? Obvious, they may be previous shear links. I don't know what they are. There should not be any abandoned steel reinforcement at the base of the EWL slab. So I have the feeling that because they did not tie them up properly, when you do the concreting they go everywhere. Q. With respect, Dr Lau, can I just ask you to pause there for a moment. Up until your last answer, I thought that there were three potential problems with the shear links. One, they were simply missing. 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 MR PENNICOTT: There's one there. What about the next one, 23? A. I can't see it properly. Q. Next one? What about this one? A. Look at the one closer to us. Look at this one, for example (indicating). That doesn't seem to have steel wire tying them together; right? Q. Can we blow that up? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes. I can't imagine how they would stay in place if they weren't tied, but maybe that's your point. A. I don't know. Because actually, what they should do is, as soon as they put the steel there, the link there, they should tie it up right away. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Of course. I have some experience in steel fixing.

Entire Inquiry (Original and Extended)

	Page 113		Page 115
1	ties	1	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. We can leave that point
2	A. I hope that's right, because my eyes are not that good.	2	A. Maybe they come back to do it later; I don't know.
3	CHAIRMAN: Can I ask looking at how ordinary workmanship	3	MR PENNICOTT: Okay.
4	would proceed, and I may be wrong here it's	4	Sorry, can we just have a look we'd better try to
5	a question, it's not an implied statement when you	5	just make sure we don't miss something C13,
6	stick those shear links in, wouldn't you then tie each	6	an Original Inquiry bundle, 8605.
7	one as you go, rather than doing 100 and then go back	7	I'm not sure that you will be familiar with these
8	and tie them?	8	documents, Dr Lau, but the Commission has seen many of
9	A. You wouldn't do that. You would just tie it right away.	9	these. They are the cast in-situ concrete quality
10	CHAIRMAN: Tie them right away. So there would have to be	10	control checklists that Leighton had to fill in at
11	a complete break in normal procedure, wouldn't it?	11	various stages of their works.
12	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It would be extraordinary.	12	A. Okay.
13	A. I think this perhaps explains why we missed the shear	13	Q. This was just one we found at random, but if you go
14	links at the bottom, because when you try to vibrate the	14	down, please, to number 5, the reinforcement fixing, you
15	concrete, they go anywhere, all these shear links.	15	will see one of the things that has to be ticked and
16	CHAIRMAN: But I'm talking about, you know, it would be, as	16	signed off is:
17	Prof Hansford has said, if you can see the shear links	17	"Size, number, length and spacing of bars, lap
18	put there, and if the quite compelling presumption is,	18	lengths, starter bar lengths and levels, cover, tying
19	unless you've got a very odd way of working, to tie them	19	wire (ends turned in)" do you see that?
20	at the time you insert each one, and to do anything	20	A. Yes.
21	other than that would be extraordinary, surely the mere	21	Q. " rigidity, surface condition", and so forth.
22	fact that a serial of shear links are shown would imply,	22	So one might indeed expect the wires to be tied in
23	absent really compelling proof to the contrary, that	23	and therefore not necessarily entirely visible on the
24	they must have been tied?	24	photographs, because they would be tied and tied in;
25	A. They should be tied, yes. Well, I don't know, maybe	25	yes?
	Page 114		Page 116
1	CHAIRMAN: An attempt must have been made to tie them?	1	A. Well, I am not making any new evidence. I'm just trying
2	A. Maybe they come back to do the tying later on, I don't	2	to say, looking at the photograph if doesn't seem to
3	know. But looking at this photograph, they were not	3	have wire. Maybe they are coming to do it later,
4	tied, that's all. I'm not implying anything.	4	I don't know.
5	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, that's the bit I'm struggling	5	Q. You would also expect, for example, MTR's construction
6	with. How does this photograph show they are not tied?	6	engineers and inspectors to check that the work had been
7	A. Sorry?	7	done as well?
8	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: You said, "But looking at this	8	A. Yes, they should.
9	photograph, they were not tied".	9	Q. You haven't seen, presumably, the evidence of Louis
10	A. Yes.	10	Kwan I think I might have called him Chan this
11	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Where can you see that?	11	morning, for which I apologise Louis Kwan's evidence
12	A. If they are tied, you should see for example, here	12	about his inspection of the shear links?
12	A. If they are fied, you should see for example, here		*
12 13	(indicating), you should see a steel wire tying them	13	A. They should be inspected. Anyway, as an engineer, as
		14	A. They should be inspected. Anyway, as an engineer, as a contractor, this sort of thing is very important.
13	(indicating), you should see a steel wire tying them together. You should see steel wire tying them together.		A. They should be inspected. Anyway, as an engineer, as
13 14 15 16	(indicating), you should see a steel wire tying themtogether. You should see steel wire tying themtogether.COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Presumably the link then goes	14 15 16	A. They should be inspected. Anyway, as an engineer, as a contractor, this sort of thing is very important. They should be inspected. That's all. I'm not implying anything.
13 14 15 16 17	(indicating), you should see a steel wire tying them together. You should see steel wire tying them together.COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Presumably the link then goes vertically downwards?	14 15 16 17	A. They should be inspected. Anyway, as an engineer, as a contractor, this sort of thing is very important. They should be inspected. That's all. I'm not implying anything.Q. Okay. I'm not going to take you to it but for the
13 14 15 16 17 18	(indicating), you should see a steel wire tying them together. You should see steel wire tying them together.COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Presumably the link then goes vertically downwards?A. Yes.	14 15 16 17 18	A. They should be inspected. Anyway, as an engineer, as a contractor, this sort of thing is very important. They should be inspected. That's all. I'm not implying anything.Q. Okay. I'm not going to take you to it but for the transcript, the relevant evidence was at Day 29,
13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 (indicating), you should see a steel wire tying them together. You should see steel wire tying them together. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Presumably the link then goes vertically downwards? A. Yes. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Giving the opportunity to tie it to 	14 15 16 17 18 19	A. They should be inspected. Anyway, as an engineer, as a contractor, this sort of thing is very important. They should be inspected. That's all. I'm not implying anything.Q. Okay. I'm not going to take you to it but for the transcript, the relevant evidence was at Day 29, pages 60 to 63.
13 14 15 16 17 18	 (indicating), you should see a steel wire tying them together. You should see steel wire tying them together. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Presumably the link then goes vertically downwards? A. Yes. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Giving the opportunity to tie it to the transverse horizontal bars? 	14 15 16 17 18	A. They should be inspected. Anyway, as an engineer, as a contractor, this sort of thing is very important. They should be inspected. That's all. I'm not implying anything.Q. Okay. I'm not going to take you to it but for the transcript, the relevant evidence was at Day 29, pages 60 to 63. Just, as I say, to correct something I got wrong
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 (indicating), you should see a steel wire tying them together. You should see steel wire tying them together. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Presumably the link then goes vertically downwards? A. Yes. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Giving the opportunity to tie it to the transverse horizontal bars? A. I don't think they I believe, only "I believe"; I'm 	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 A. They should be inspected. Anyway, as an engineer, as a contractor, this sort of thing is very important. They should be inspected. That's all. I'm not implying anything. Q. Okay. I'm not going to take you to it but for the transcript, the relevant evidence was at Day 29, pages 60 to 63. Just, as I say, to correct something I got wrong this morning, can we just go back to OU9, and looking at
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 (indicating), you should see a steel wire tying them together. You should see steel wire tying them together. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Presumably the link then goes vertically downwards? A. Yes. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Giving the opportunity to tie it to the transverse horizontal bars? A. I don't think they I believe, only "I believe"; I'm not introducing new evidence at the moment but when 	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. They should be inspected. Anyway, as an engineer, as a contractor, this sort of thing is very important. They should be inspected. That's all. I'm not implying anything. Q. Okay. I'm not going to take you to it but for the transcript, the relevant evidence was at Day 29, pages 60 to 63. Just, as I say, to correct something I got wrong this morning, can we just go back to OU9, and looking at page 11375. That's the report of 25 December. 11382.
 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 	 (indicating), you should see a steel wire tying them together. You should see steel wire tying them together. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Presumably the link then goes vertically downwards? A. Yes. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Giving the opportunity to tie it to the transverse horizontal bars? A. I don't think they I believe, only "I believe"; I'm not introducing new evidence at the moment but when I looked at the photograph from the bottom, I did not 	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 A. They should be inspected. Anyway, as an engineer, as a contractor, this sort of thing is very important. They should be inspected. That's all. I'm not implying anything. Q. Okay. I'm not going to take you to it but for the transcript, the relevant evidence was at Day 29, pages 60 to 63. Just, as I say, to correct something I got wrong this morning, can we just go back to OU9, and looking at page 11375. That's the report of 25 December. 11382. I think this morning, Dr Lau, I may have suggested to
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 (indicating), you should see a steel wire tying them together. You should see steel wire tying them together. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Presumably the link then goes vertically downwards? A. Yes. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Giving the opportunity to tie it to the transverse horizontal bars? A. I don't think they I believe, only "I believe"; I'm not introducing new evidence at the moment but when 	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. They should be inspected. Anyway, as an engineer, as a contractor, this sort of thing is very important. They should be inspected. That's all. I'm not implying anything. Q. Okay. I'm not going to take you to it but for the transcript, the relevant evidence was at Day 29, pages 60 to 63. Just, as I say, to correct something I got wrong this morning, can we just go back to OU9, and looking at page 11375. That's the report of 25 December. 11382.

3 Q 4 5 6 7 A	 work, as I understand it, at 11382; is that right? A. Yes. Q. Okay. Now, you've given some evidence, Dr Lau, about a gap opening up underneath the NSL slab; do you remember that? 	1 2 3 4	A. The same. Same noise.Q. Are you sure?A. The same noise, the same sort of drill bit.
3 Q 4 5 6 7 A 8 Q	Q. Okay. Now, you've given some evidence, Dr Lau, about a gap opening up underneath the NSL slab; do you remember	3	A. The same noise, the same sort of drill bit.
4 5 6 7 A 8 Q	Now, you've given some evidence, Dr Lau, about a gap opening up underneath the NSL slab; do you remember		
5 6 7 A 8 Q	opening up underneath the NSL slab; do you remember	4	O W ¹ ' · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
6 7 A 8 Q	· · · ·		Q. When it gets to depth, is there really going to be
7 A 8 Q	that?	5	an indication that there's a difference between the
8 Q		6	rebar and the concrete?
	A. Okay.	7	A. Of course there's a difference. When I do ground
9	2. The soil settling and a gap opening up; do you remember	8	investigation, if I hit reinforced concrete, even though
	that?	9	it's 10 metres, 20 metres down, when I hit the rebar,
	A. Yes.	10	I know right away. I will know right away. Because
	2. As I understand it, this is also associated with the	11	also, it takes a long time to drill through a rebar; it
12	shear link issues?	12	takes a long time. You don't cut it in one minute. It
	A. For the slab itself, yes.	13	may take hours to drill through the rebar, because you
	2. Am I right in saying that the depth of the slab that	14	are using steel to cut steel, the core part.
15	we're talking about is something like 16 metres below	15	Q. I'm distinguishing or seeking to distinguish two
16	ground level?	16	situations. You've got the 12 millimetre drill, the
	A. Something like that, yes.	17	16 millimetre drill, but now you're doing
	2. Would you really expect a gap to open up at that sort of	18	a 32 millimetre core.
19	depth in this location in Hong Kong?	19	A. The same. The drilling bit is the same. They have
	A. Yes, because if there's a dewatering if there's	20	a drilling bit there and then they have carbide steel
21	dewatering going on for the next 120 years remember,	21	bite at the end, and that is used for you to cut through
22	we are talking about the design life of the building	22	the rock, but if it's steel this is steel, right,
23	maybe in 10 years' or 20 years' time, because of	23	high-strength steel? When they cut the rebar, you have
24	dewatering, the ground will settle; right? And the	24	steel cutting steel. You know right away because of the
25	settlement will not recover. Once it's settled, it's	25	noise.
	Page 118		Page 120
1	settled. It cannot return to the original level.	1	Q. All right. Prof McQuillan doesn't agree with you on
2	In fact, as I said, I involved in quite a lot of	2	that, Dr Lau
3 Q	2. Have you ever demolished a box structure such as we are	3	A. Sorry. We can have different opinion.
4	talking about here at this sort of depth?	4	Q and I've given you a chance to explain.
5 A	A. No, not this sort of depth, no. But consolidation	5	A. I'm a contractor so I think I know better.
6	theory is applied to ground level as well as 60 metres	6	MR PENNICOTT: All right. Thank you very much, Dr Lau,
7	down, the same theory.	7	I have no further questions. Thank you very much.
8 Q	Q. Just one further question on the construction joints.	8	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
9 A	A. Yes.	9	Cross-examination by MR SHIEH
10 Q	2. So this is the dowel bar issues that we're part of	10	MR SHIEH: Dr Lau, good afternoon. I represent Leighton.
11	the suitable measures that have been carried out to	11	A. Yes.
12	23 panels.	12	Q. I have a few topics to pick up with you.
13 A	A. Yes.	13	First, I'd like to explore further this idea of
14 Q	2. You've expressed the view, as I understand it, that	14	butt-to-butt connection.
15	drilling what we understand now to be a 12 millimetre	15	A. Okay.
16	hole followed by a 16 millimetre hole, if the driller	16	Q. Now, you would accept that threaded ends differ in
17	were to hit a piece of rebar, he would know it?	17	length, and you have said that they range from 44 to
18 A	A. He would know it.	18	48 millimetres; is that right?
19 Q	2. Because presumably, what, the drill bit would jump back	19	A. Yes.
20	or what?	20	Q. As a kind of crude arithmetic, a coupler is
21 A	A. No. It's the noise.	21	88 millimetres in length; yes?
22 Q	Q. It's the noise?	22	A. Correct.
23 A	A. It's the noise.	23	Q. If you have a 48 millimetre threaded bar which is
24 Q	Q. Okay. But what happens when the 32 millimetre coring	24	screwed in completely on one end
25	exercise is done, Dr Lau?	25	A. 48?

Page 117

Page 119

1 Q. 48, yes - that would leave 40 millimetres inside the 1 A. Yes. 2 coupler; correct? 2 Q. Workmen ry to screw in the threaded bar from the other is 4 Q. Then if you have another 48 millimetres threaded end bar end. Let's say he got stack somewhere before it's 6 40 millimetres inside, but-to-but, you would leave 6 idia despite pushing in to the best of their ability. 7 8 millimetres outside; correct? 7 misalignment or whatever reason, got stack, so there 9 Q. 8 millimetres would be equivalent to two threads; 9 A. Yes. 1 0. But then, on the outside, the workmen would see 11 A. Yes. 1 0. Bary 1 1 4. Wes. 12 Q. Laggest to you that if you want there to 13 0. Because assuming the thread to be 44, you have 13 but-to-but comonction and also two threads visible on 14 40 millimetres in and you have 4 millimetres that io and 14 the outside, then ancessary peccondicion would be thar are 1 1 4. Wes. 15 you need to threads braw thid 8 millimetres cach. 16 1 1 4. Wes. 16 With any other combination, you cannot achive		Page 121		Page 123
2 Q. Workmen uy to scew in the threaded bulk of an it got stack somewhere before it's or onpeted with the other and it got stack somewhere before it's or onpeted with the other and, completely filling up the served in and it got stack when it's say, served in from the other and, completely filling up the set of their ability. 7 8 8 A. Yes. 9 0. Them if you have another 48 millimetres threaded end but set of their ability. 7 8 8 A. Yes. 9 0. 8 millimetres outside; correct? 8 A. Yes. 10 correct? 11 A. Yes. 12 0. I suggest to you that if you want there to be 13 butt-to-but connection and also two threads visible on the outside, then a necessary precondition would be that 14 15 you need two threads visible on the outside? 16 Witt any other combination, you cannot chance? 17 butt-to-but plus two threads visible on the outside? 18 A. Yes. 19 Q. As a matter of pure arithmetic? 10 Q. The all iffe, we know dua no all threaded bars are 21 21 A. Yes. 22 - A Yes. 23 A. Yes. 24	1	O. 48, yes that would leave 40 millimetres inside the	1	A. Yes.
3 end. Lef's say he got stack somewher before if's 4 Q. Then if you have another 48 milliments intended end bar a completely screwed in and it got stack when it's, say, 6 40 millimetres inside, butt-to-butt, you would leave 6 40 millimetres outside; correct? 7 8 millimetres outside; correct? 8 1 a th rest. 8 9 Q. 8 millimetres would be equivalent to two threads; 10 Q. Beament or Matever reason, got stuck, so there 10 correct? 10 Q. Beament or Matever reason, got stuck, so there 11 a 4 millimetre sumsing the thread to be 44, you have 11 a 4 millimetres in and you have 4 millimetres that is one 12 Q. I suggest to you that if you want there to be 12 A. Okay. 13 Q. Because assuming the thread to be 44, you have 13 butt-to-butt concertion and also two threads visible on the outside? 14 40 millimetres in and you have 4 millimetres that is one 14 the outside, then a necessary precondition would be that 14 40 millimetres in and you have 4 millimetres that is one 15 you need two threads bars with 48 millimetres each. 15 thread exposed outside, so according to the two-thread 16 Q. A an matter o			2	
4 Q. Then if you have another 48 millimetres threaded end bar 4 completely screwed in and it got stuck when it's, say, 40 millimetres mobedied, 44 on one due of hour on the other 5 serveved in from the other end, completely filling up the 5 40 millimetres mobedied, 44 on one due to the to side, edgeine pushing in to the best of their ability, 7 8 millimetres would be equivalent to two threads; 9 A. Yes. 9 A. Yes. 9 Q. 8 millimetres would be equivalent to two threads; 9 A. Yes. 9 A. Yes. 10 C. But then, on the outside, the workmen would see 1 4 40 millimetres and you have for the failing. 12 A. Yes. 10 Q. But then, on the outside, the workmen would see 1 13 butt-to-but onaccion and also two threads visible on 16 16 Hind any other combination, you cannot chieve 15 thread scposed outside; co the workman would think to 14 the outside, then a necessary precondition would be that 16 threads, there should be zero threads visible on 15 butt-to-but plus two threads wisible on the outside? 17 have x-ray gees ol coulifut; see whene it's. 16 With adve adve adve adve adve adve adve adve		-		-
5serveved in from the other end, completely filling up the 6540 millimetres embedded. 44 on end, but on the other 6640 millimetres outside, correct?6side, despine not whatever reason, got stuck, so there8A. Yes.8leaves 4 millimetre gap inside, right?9Q. 8 millimetres outside, correct?10Q. But then, on the outside, the workmen would see11a 4 millimetre gap inside, right?12A. Yes.12Q. I suggest to you that if you want there to be13Q. Becuse assuming the thread to be 44, you have13butt-to-butt connection and also two threads visible13Q. Becuse assuming the thread to be 44, you have14the outside, then a necessary precondition would be that1440 millimetres in and you have 4 millimetres that is no15you need two threads wisible on the outside?16thimself, Thave pushed in as best as I could, I don't15A. Yes.18butt-to-butt, I know I have done my best. I can see16A. Yes.18butt-to-butt, I know I have done my best. I can see17butt-to-but plus two threads visible on the outside?17have char particular job.18A. Yes.18butt-to-butt, I know I have done my best. I can see19Q. In real life, we know that not all threaded bars are21A. The two-dread curiciar. So cortify to the two-thread21A. Yes.23yes?set and yes in a best as 10 cold. So the thread the pushed it in, be22A. Wes.24Q. Su tha the out workens. Yes on t				
6 40 millimetres inside, but-to-but, you would leave 6 side, despite pushing in to the best of their ability, 7 8 millimetres souidie, correct? 7 mislignment or whatever reason, got stuck, so there 9 Q. 8 millimetres would be equivalent to two threads; 9 A. Yes, 10 Q But then, on the outside, the worknen would see 11 A. Yes, 11 a 4 millimetre thread exposed outside; right? 12 A. Okay. 12 J. Suggest to you that if you want there to be 12 A. Okay. 13 Obst to-but connection and also two threads visible on 14 40 millimetres in and you have 4 millimetres that is one 13 but-to-but quart of pure arithmetic? 15 thread exposed outside, 50 according to the two-thread 14 A. Yes. 18 but-to-but quart of pure arithmetic? 10 A. The versetion is for the maximum, if you are 12 4. A res. 18 but-to-but. I know That participib. 14 40 millimetres as out in the vertered 13 A. Tex. 18 but-to-but. I know That participib. 14 40 millimetres in ady out have set leaves export 14 Q. And in real life, as 1 think Mr Pennicot asked fits 20 criterin, he would pass t		- •		
7 8 millimetres outside; correct? 7 misalignment or whatever reason, gor stuck, so there leaves 4 millimetre gap inside; right? 8 A. Yes. 8 leaves 4 millimetre gap inside; right? 10 correct? 10 Q. But then, on the outside, the workmen would see 11 A. Yes. 11 a 4 millimetre invead exposed outside; right? 12 Q. I suggest to you that if you want there to be 12 A. Okay. 13 but-to-but connection and also two threads visible on 14 40 millimetres in and you have 4 millimetres that is on 16 With any other combination, you cannot achieve 16 himself, "I have pushed in as best as I could, I don' 17 but-to-but thy tow themeds visible on the outside? 17 have x-ray ceys so I couldn's we whether it's 18 A. Yes. 20 A rest. 18 but-to-but. I know thread or they due you have 21 Q. In real life, we know that not all threaded bars are 21 A. The two-thread criteria is for the maximum. If you are 22 48 millimetres; you have accepted tha? 23 yes? 22 uside thread, there should be zero threads exposed; 23 A. Yes. 23 yes? 24 <		· · · · ·		
8 A. Yes. 8 leaves A millimetre gap inside; right? 9 Q. 8 millimetres would be equivalent to two threads; 9 A. Yes. 11 A. Yes. 10 Q. But then, on the outside, the workmen would see 12 Q. I suggest to you that if you want there to be 12 A. Okay. 14 the outside, then a necessary precondition would be that 14 40 millimetres in and you have 4 millimetres that is one 15 you need two threade what A millimetres each. 15 thread exposed outside, so the workman would think to 16 With any other combination, you cannot achieve 16 hillimetres in and you have 4 millimetres that is one 17 but-to-but plave two threads visible on the outside? 17 have x-ray eyes so I couldn't see whether it's 20 A. Yes. 20 one thread outside." So according to the two-thread 21 Q. In real life, we know that not all threaded bars are 21 A. The two-thread criteria is for the maximum. If you are 22 48 millimetres; you have accepted that? 23 yes? 24 Q. Ves, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in, he 23 a. Yes. 29 10 threadb. the would past in you ougarge? 2 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>				
9 Q. 8 millimetres would be equivalent to two threads; 9 A. Yes. 10 correct? 10 Q. But then, on the outside, the workmen would see 11 A. Yes. 11 a A millimetre finad you have 4 millimetres finad you mave 4 millimetres finad you are 4 millimetres finad you mave 4 millimetres finad you are 4 millimetres finad you mave 4 millimetres finad you are 4 millimetres finad you mave 4 millimetres finad you are 4 millimetres finad you mave 4 millimetres finad you are 4 millimetres finad you mave 4 millimetres fina finad you mave 4 millimetres				
10 correct? 10 Q. But then, on the outside, the workmen would see a 4 millimetre thread exposed outside; right? 11 A. Yes. 11 a 4 millimetre thread exposed outside; right? 13 butt-to-butt connection and also two threads two ble that 14 40 millimetres in and you have 4 millimetres in and 16 With any other combination, you cannot achieve 16 himself, "Thave pushed in a best as 1 could, I don't 17 butt-to-butt plus two threads the wishble on the outside? 17 have x-ray eyes so I couldn't see whether it's 18 A. Yes. 18 butt-to-butt. I know that do ang they couldn't see whether it's 19 Q. Sa ranater of pure arithmetic? 19 or ethread outside." So according to the two-thread 21 Q. In real life, we know that not all threaded bars are 21 A. The two-thread criteria is for the maximum. If you are 22 48 millimetres; you have accepted that? 23 yes? 23 A. Yes. 24 Q. Yes, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in, he 25 morning, when workers tried to screw in a threaded end, 25 would not know whether it's 44 or 48. It would just 24 through and he saw, "Oh gosh, four threads remaining", 3 a maximum of				
11A. Yes.11a 4 millimetre thread exposed outside; right?12Q. I suggest to you that if you want there to be13Q. Because assuming the thread to be 44, you have14the outside, then a necessary precondition would be that1440 millimetres in and you have 4 millimetres that is one15you need two threaded bars with 48 millimetres each.16With any other combination, you cannot achieve1617butt-to-butt plus two threads visible on the outside?17have x-ray eyes so I couldn't see whether it's18A. Yes.18butt-to-butt. I know that one my best. I can see20A. Yes.20criteria, he would pass that particular job.21Q. In real life, we know that not all threaded bars are21A. The two-thread criteria is for the maximum. If you are2248 millimetres; you have accepted that?23yes?2424A. Yes.23yes?2425would not know whether it's 44 or 48. He would just2416sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway1know, as a rule of thumb, I push in until I see2armaximus i, screws in in further, than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt?3threads, he would pass it: do you agree?17than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt?4A. To pass it has to depend on the supervisor. The supervisor will know because, as I said, for18A. What other trasean are you suggesting?4A. To puss it has to depend on the supervisor. The supervisor will know betause,		-		
12 Q. I suggest to you that if you want there to be 12 A. Okay. 13 butt-to-butt connection and also two threads visible on 13 Q. Because assumpt recondition would beth and the domillimeters in and you have 4 millimeters in a minimeter in the add in a minimeter in the set bar. This is hout to but in the set bar. This is hout to but in the set bar in any by you and minimeters in a minimeter in tha milimetere minimeter in a minimeter in the add in th				
13 butt-to-but connection and also two threads visible on 13 Q. Because assuming the thread to be 44, you have 14 the outside, then a necessary precondition would be that 14 40 millimetres in and you have 4 millimetres that is one 15 you need two threade bars with 43 millimetres each. 16 himself, "I have pushed in as best as I could, I don't 17 but-to-but, I know I have done my best. I can see 16 himself, "I have pushed in as best as I could, I don't 18 A. Yes. 19 one thread outside. So according to the two-thread 20 A. Yes. 20 neal life, we know that not all threaded bars are 21 A. The two-thread criteria is for the maximum. If you are 21 Q. In real life, as I think Mr Pennicott asked thi 22 using 44 threads, there should be zero threads exposed; 23 A. Yes. 23 adn in real life, as I think Mr Pennicott asked thi 24 Q. Yes, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in. he 25 would not know whether its out cleans it, screws it in further, 1 know, as rule of thumb, I push in until I see 1 sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway 1 know, as rule of thumb, I push in until I see 2 through and he saw, "On gosh, four threads rem				· ·
14 the outside, then a necessary precondition would be that 14 40 millimetres in and you have 4 millimetres that is one 15 you need two threaded bars with 48 millimetres each. 15 thread exposed outside, so the workman would think to 17 butt-to-butt plus two threads visible on the outside? 16 himself, "I have y ushed in as best as I could, I don't 18 A. Yes. 18 butt-to-butt. I know I have done my best. I can see 19 Q. As a matter of pure arithmetic? 19 one thread outside," So according to the two-thread 21 Q. In real life, we know that not all threaded bars are 21 A. The two-thread criteria is for the maximum. If you are 22 48 millimetres; you have accepted that? 22 yes? 23 A. Yes. 20 Yes, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in, he 25 morning, when workers tried to screw in a threaded end, 25 would not know whether it's 44 or 48. He would just 2 through and he saw, "On gosh, four threads remaining", 3 a maximum of two threads, so one thread is below two 3 a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other 6 4 threads, he would pass it has to depend on the supervisor. The 3 a gree that the fact that you coul				-
15you need two threaded bars with 48 millimetres each.15thread exposed outside, so the workman would think to16With any other combination, you cannot achieve16himself, "I have pushed in as best as I could, I don't17butt-to-butt plus two threads visible on the outside?17have x-ray eyes so I couldn't see whether it's18A. Yes.18butt-to-butt. I know I have done my best. I can see20A. Yes.19one thread outside." So according to the two-thread21Q. In real life, we know that not all threaded bars are21A. The two-thread criteria is for the maximum. If you are2248 millimetres; you have accepted that?22yes?23A. Yes.23yes?24Q. And in real life, as I think Mr Pennicott asked this24Q. Yes, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in, he25morning, when workers tried to screw in a threaded end,25would not know whether it's 44 or 48. He would just2through and he saw, "Oh gosh, four threads remaining",3so he thacks it out, cleans it, screws in in further,3agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in5supervisor will Know because, as I said, for4a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other644 millimeter thread, then should be zero threads7thar he fact that i's already achieved butt-to-butt?7exposed. I's only when you have 48 millimeter threaded8A. What other reason are you suggesting?90. Xiss, that so be device, according to the instructions, tif are will any				
16With any other combination, you cannot achieve butt-o-butt plus two threads visible on the outside?16himself, "I have pushed in as best as I could, I don't17butt-o-butt plus two threads visible on the outside?17have x-ray eyes so I could's see whether it's18A. Yes.18butt-o-butt. I know T have done my best. I can see19Q. As a matter of pure arithmetic?19one thread outside." So according to the two-thread20A. Yes.20criteria, he would pass that particular job.21Q. In real life, we know that not all threaded bars are21A. The two-thread, there should be zero threads exposed;23A. Yes.23yes?24Q. And in real life, as I think Mr Pennicott asked this 524Q. Yes, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in, he 2525would not know whether it's 44 or 48. He would just25Page 1241sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway a so he takes it out, cleans it, screws it in further, 41know, as a rule of thumb, I push in until I see2until he couldn't screw in any further, but would you 5agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in a daready achieved butt-o-butt?4A. To pass it has to depend on the supervisor. The supervisor will know because, as I said, for6A. What other reason are you suggesting?8bar then you have two threads exposed, that is the maximum.9Q. A misalignment, maybe, you would accept - 49Q. Yes. We are talking about on a theoretical basis, if 1 you have two exposed threads, then				•
17butt-to-butt plus two threads visible on the outside?17have x-ray eyes so I couldn't see whether it's18A. Yes.18butt-to-butt. Tknow I have done my best. I can see19Q. As a matter of pure arithmetic?19one thread outside." So according to the two-thread21Q. In real life, we know that not all threaded bars are21A. The two-thread criteria, he would pass that particular job.2248 millimetres; you have accepted that?22using 44 threads, there should be zero threads exposed;23A. Yes.23yes?24Q. And in real life, as I think Mr Pennicott asked this24Q. Yes, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in, he25morning, when workers tried to screw in a threaded end,25would not know whether it's 44 or 48. He would just25asometimes he would feel he got somethread stremaining",1know, as a rule of thumb, I push in until I see3a threaded end any further, but would youa maximum of two threads, so one thread is below two3so he takes it out, cleans it, screw it in further,4A. To pass it has to dequed on the supervisor. The3agree that the fact that ity already achieved butt-to-butt?7exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threaded7than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt?7exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threaded8A. What other reason are you suggesting?9A. Thate is also a device, according to he instructions,11Q misalignment? Because these are very heavy bars, you <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td>		-		
18 A. Yes. 18 butt-to-butt. I know I have done my best. I can see 19 Q. As a matter of pure arithmetic? 19 one thread outside." So according to the two-thread 20 A. Yes. 20 in real life, we know that not all threaded bars are 19 Q. In real life, we know that not all threaded bars are 21 A. The two-thread criteria is for the maximum. If you are 22 48 millimetres; you have accepted that? 23 wising 44 threads, there should be zero threads exposed; 23 A. Yes. 24 Q. And in real life, as I think Mr Pennicott asked this 24 Q. Yes, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in, he 21 sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway 1 know, as a rule of thumb, I push in until I see 2 through and he saw, "Oh gosh, four threads remaining", 3 a maximum of two threads, so one thread is below two 3 so he takes it out, cleans it, screws it in further, 4 A. To pass it has to depend on the supervisor. The 3 agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in 5 supervisor will know because, as I said, for 6 a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other 7 than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt? 7 wha				-
19 Q. As a matter of pure arithmetic? 19 one thread outside." So according to the two-thread 20 A. Yes. 20 criteria, he would pass that particular job. 21 Q. In real life, we know that not all threaded bars are 21 A. Yes. 21 23 A. Yes. 23 yes? 23 24 Q. And in real life, as I think Mr Pennicott asked this 24 Q. Yes, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in, he would just 25 morning, when workers tried to screw in a threaded end, 25 yes? 24 Q. And in real life, as I think Mr Pennicott asked this 24 Q. Yes, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in, he would just 25 sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway 1 know, as a rule of thumb, I push in until I see 2 through and he saw, "Oh gosh, four threads remaining", 3 threaded end any further, but would you 3 a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other 6 44 millimetre thread, there should be zero threads 7 than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt? 7 exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threaded 8 A. What other reason are you suggesting? 9 A. Mit other eason are y		-		
20A. Yes.20criteria, he would pass that particular job.21Q. In real life, we know that not all threaded bars are21A. The two-thread criteria is for the maximum. If you are2248 millimetres; you have accepted that?22using 44 threads, there should be zero threads exposed;22Q. And in real life, as I think Mr Pennicott asked this24Q. Yes, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in, he25morning, when workers tried to screw in a threaded end,25would not know whether it's 44 or 48. He would justPage 122Page 122Page 124a maximum of two threads, so one thread is below twoa maximum of two threads, so one thread is below twoa maximum of two threads, so one thread is below twoa maximum of two threads, so one thread is below twoa maximum of two threads, so one thread is below twoa maximum of two threads, so one thread is below twoa maximum of two threads, so one thread is below twoa maximum of two threads, so one threads is below twoa maximum of two threads, so one threadsa maximum of two threads, so one threads is below twoa maximum of two threads, so one threads is below twoa maximum of two threads, so one threads is below twoa maximum of two threads, so one threadsa maximum of two threads, so one threadsa maximum of two threads, so one threadsa				•
21 Q. In real life, we know that not all threaded bars are 21 A. The two-thread criteria is for the maximum. If you are 22 48 millimetres; you have accepted that? 22 using 44 threads, there should be zero threads exposed; 23 A. Yes. 23 yes? 24 40 An din real life, as I think Mr Pennicott asked this 24 Q. Yes, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in, he 25 morning, when workers tried to screw in a threaded end, 25 Page 122 1 sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway 1 know, as a rule of thumb, I push in until I see 2 through and he saw, "Oh gosh, four threads remaining", 3 a maximum of two threads, so one thread is below two 3 so he takes it out, cleans it, screws it in further, 4 A. To pase it has to depend on the supervisor. The 5 agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in 5 supervisor will know because, as I said, for 6 A threaded end any further may be due to reasons other 7 exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threaded 7 than the fact that you could accept - 9 maximum. 10 0 Yes. Ves. Yes. We are talking about on a theoret		-		-
22 48 millimetres; you have accepted that? 22 using 44 threads, there should be zero threads exposed; 23 A. Yes. 23 yes? 24 Q. And in real life, as I think Mr Pennicott asked this 24 Q. Yes, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in, he would not know whether it's 44 or 48. He would just Page 122 Page 122 Page 124 1 sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway 1 sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway 2 through and he saw, "Oh gosh, four threads remaining", 3 anaximum of two threads, so one thread is below two 3 sometimes he would recrew in 6 a threaded end any further, put would you 4 A. To pass it has to depend on the supervisor. The 5 supervisor will know because, as I said, for 6 a threaded end any further, put would accept 7 hat he fact that it's already achieved but-to-butt? 7 hat heads, hat be point with as to depend on the supervisor. The 8 A. What other reason are you suggesting? 9				
23 A. Yes. 23 yes? 24 Q. And in real life, as I think Mr Pennicott asked this 23 yes? 24 Q. And in real life, as I think Mr Pennicott asked this 24 Q. Yes, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in, he 25 would not know whether it's 44 or 48. He would just Page 122 1 sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway 1 know, as a rule of thumb, I push in until I see 2 a maximum of two threads, so one thread is below two 3 threads, he would pasi it, do you agree? 4 until he couldn't screw in any further, but would you a maximum of two threads, so one thread is below two 5 agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in a threads he would pasi it, alo you agree? 4 A. To pass it has to depend on the supervisor. The supervisor will know because, as I said, for 6 44 millimetre thread, there should be zero threads exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threaded 7 than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt? 7 exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threaded 8 A. What other reason are you suggesting? 9 Maximum. 10 9 Q. A misalignment, maybe, you would accept - <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>				
24 Q. And in real life, as I think Mr Pennicott asked this 24 Q. Yes, but the poor workman, when he pushed it in, he would not know whether it's 44 or 48. He would just 25 Page 122 Page 124 1 sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway 1 know, as a rule of thumb, I push in until I see 2 through and he saw, "Oh gosh, four threads remaining", 3 so he takes it out, cleans it, screws it in further, 4 until he couldn't screw in any further, but would you 4 A. To pass it has to depend on the supervisor. The 5 agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in 5 supervisor will know because, as I said, for 6 a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other 6 44 millimetre thread, there should be zero threads 7 than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt? 7 exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threaded 8 A. What other reason are you suggesting? 9 Q. A misalignment, maybe, you would accept 9 10 A. res. 10 Q. remisalignment? Because these are very heavy bars, you 11 it has to be 48? 13 really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle; 13 A. There is also a device, according to the instructions, that you u				
25morning, when workers tried to screw in a threaded end, Page 12225would not know whether it's 44 or 48. He would justPage 122Page 1241sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway 2 through and he saw, "Oh gosh, four threads remaining", 3 so he takes it out, cleans it, screws it in further, 4 until he couldn't screw in any further, but would you 3 agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in 6 a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other 7 than the fact that i's already achieved butt-to-butt? 7A. To pass it has to depend on the supervisor. The supervisor will know because, as I said, for 6 44 millimetre thread, there should be zero threads exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threaded 8 A. What other reason are you suggesting? 9 Q. A misalignment? Because these are very heavy bars, you 10 Q misalignment? Because these are very heavy bars, you 11 would accept. To achieve a very smooth screwing-in, it really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle; 13 really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle; 14 would you accept that? So, if there is a slight tilt, there could be misalignment; do you accept that? 15 d. A. Could be. 17 Q. We operate in a real world. 18 A. Yes.10 Q. Maybe. 17 A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method statement. The method statement is you should thread 19 Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar, 21 threaded end, 44 millimetres. 22 A. Okay, 44.2314 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to 23 uighten it. 24 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to 23 uighten it.24 in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24 Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been				-
Page 122Page 1221sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway1know, as a rule of thumb, I push in until I see2through and he saw, "Oh gosh, four threads remaining",2a maximum of two threads, so one thread is below two3so he takes it out, cleans it, screws it in further,4threads, he would pass it; do you agree?4until he couldn't screw in any further, but would you5agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in5agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in5supervisor will know because, as I said, for6a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other644 millimetre thread, there should be zero threads7than the fact that i's already achieved butt-to-butt?7exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threaded8A. What other reason are you suggesting?9maximum.10Q. Yes. We are talking about on a theoretical basis, if9Q. A misalignment? Because these are very heavy bars, you11you have two exposed threads, then if it's butt-to-butt12would accept. To achieve a very smooth screwing-in, it12it has to be 48?13really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle;13A. There is also a device, according to the instructions,14would you accept that? So, if there is a slight tilt,14that you have 44 millimetre15there could be misalignment; do you accept that?16Q. Maybe.17Q. We operate in a real world.17A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method </td <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td>		-		
1sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway through and he saw, "Oh gosh, four threads remaining", 3 so he takes it out, cleans it, screws it in further, 4 until he couldn't screw in any further, but would you agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other 7 than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt?1know, as a rule of thumb, I push in until I see a maximum of two threads, so one thread is below two threads, he would pass it; do you agree?8A. To pass it has to depend on the supervisor. The supervisor will know because, as I said, for 644 millimetre thread, there should be zero threads7than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt? 45supervisor will know because, as I said, for 68A. What other reason are you suggesting? 98bar then you have two threads exposed, that is the maximum.10A. Yes.10Q. Yes. We are talking about on a theoretical basis, if you have two exposed threads, then if it's butt-to-butt it thas to be 48?11would accept. To achieve a very smooth screwing-in, it 1212it has to be 48?13really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle; there could be misalignment; do you accept that?16Q. Maybe.16A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.17A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.18A. Yes.16Q. Maybe.19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar, 201621threade dend, 44 millimetres.2122A. Ok	25	morning, when workers tried to screw in a threaded end,	25	would not know whether it's 44 or 48. He would just
2through and he saw, "Oh gosh, four threads remaining", so he takes it out, cleans it, screws it in further, until he couldn't screw in any further, but would you agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt?2a maximum of two threads, so one thread is below two threads, he would pass it; do you agree?3a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt?4A. To pass it has to depend on the supervisor. The supervisor will know because, as I said, for exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threads bar then you have two threads exposed, that is the maximum.9Q. A misalignment, maybe, you would accept uould accept. To achieve a very smooth screwing-in, it really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle; there could be misalignment; do you accept that?0Q. Yes. We are talking about on a theoretical basis, if you have two exposed threads, then if it's butt-to-butt it has to be 48?16A. Could be.1112it has to be 48?17Q. We operate in a real world.14A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method statement. The method statement is you should thread it, thread the bar, in. If it is 44 millimetres, there sould be zero threads exposed, rou are using19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar, 211321A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to ti is not zero threads exposed, rou are using 2223Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter.		Page 122		Page 124
3so he takes it out, cleans it, screws it in further, 43threads, he would pass it; do you agree?4until he couldn't screw in any further, but would you agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in 63threads, he would pass it; do you agree?5agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in 64A. To pass it has to depend on the supervisor. The supervisor will know because, as I said, for6a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt?644 millimetre thread, there should be zero threads7than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt?7exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threaded8A. What other reason are you suggesting?8bat then you have two threads exposed, that is the maximum.9Q. A misalignment, maybe, you would accept 99maximum.10A. Yes.10Q. Yes. We are talking about on a theoretical basis, if 1 you have two exposed threads, then if it's butt-to-butt11would accept. To achieve a very smooth screwing-in, it 13really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle; 141314would you accept that? So, if there is a slight tilt, 1414that you use the pipe wrench to turn the steel bar, but15there could be misalignment; do you accept that?15if you turn the steel bar, maybe you can get in further.16A. Could be.17A. Idon't know, but this is supposed to be the method18A. Yes.18statement. The method statement is you should thread </td <td>1</td> <td>sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway</td> <td>1</td> <td>know, as a rule of thumb, I push in until I see</td>	1	sometimes he would feel he got somewhere stuck halfway	1	know, as a rule of thumb, I push in until I see
4until he couldn't screw in any further, but would you agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other than the fact that i's already achieved butt-to-butt?4A. To pass it has to depend on the supervisor. The supervisor will know because, as I said, for7than the fact that i's already achieved butt-to-butt?644 millimetre thread, there should be zero threads8A. What other reason are you suggesting?8bar then you have two threads exposed, that is the 99Q. A misalignment, maybe, you would accept 109maximum.10A. Yes.10Q. Yes. We are talking about on a theoretical basis, if 1 you have two exposed threads, then if i's butt-to-butt 1 it has to be 48?13really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle; there could be misalignment; do you accept that?1516A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.17Q. We operate in a real world.17A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method statement. The method statement is you should thread 1919Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example 1019it is not zero threads exposed, you are using 2222A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to 2323Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been	2	through and he saw, "Oh gosh, four threads remaining",	2	a maximum of two threads, so one thread is below two
5agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt?5supervisor will know because, as I said, for 44 millimetre thread, there should be zero threads7than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt?7exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threaded8A. What other reason are you suggesting?8bar then you have two threads exposed, that is the9Q. A misalignment, maybe, you would accept9maximum.10A. Yes.10Q. Yes. We are talking about on a theoretical basis, if11Q misalignment? Because these are very heavy bars, you11you have two exposed threads, then if it's butt-to-butt12would accept. To achieve a very smooth screwing-in, it12it has to be 48?13really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle;13A. There is also a device, according to the instructions,14would you accept that? So, if there is a slight tilt,14that you use the pipe wrench to turn the steel bar, but15there could be misalignment; do you accept that?16Q. Maybe.17Q. We operate in a real world.18statement. The method statement is you should thread18A. Yes.11statement. The method statement is you should thread19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar,20should be zero threads exposed, you are u	3	so he takes it out, cleans it, screws it in further,	3	threads, he would pass it; do you agree?
6a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt?644 millimetre thread, there should be zero threads7than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt?7exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threaded8A. What other reason are you suggesting?8bar then you have two threads exposed, that is the9Q. A misalignment, maybe, you would accept9maximum.10A. Yes.10Q. Yes. We are talking about on a theoretical basis, if11Q misalignment? Because these are very heavy bars, you11you have two exposed threads, then if it's butt-to-butt12would accept. To achieve a very smooth screwing-in, it12it has to be 48?13really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle;13A. There is also a device, according to the instructions,14would you accept that? So, if there is a slight tilt,14that you use the pipe wrench to turn the steel bar, but15there could be misalignment; do you accept that?15if you turn the steel bar, maybe you can get in further.16A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.17A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method18A. Yes.18statement. The method statement is you should thread19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23<	4	until he couldn't screw in any further, but would you	4	A. To pass it has to depend on the supervisor. The
7than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt?7exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threaded8A. What other reason are you suggesting?8bar then you have two threads exposed, that is the9Q. A misalignment, maybe, you would accept9maximum.10A. Yes.10Q. Yes. We are talking about on a theoretical basis, if11Q misalignment? Because these are very heavy bars, you11you have two exposed threads, then if it's butt-to-butt12would accept. To achieve a very smooth screwing-in, it12it has to be 48?13really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle;13A. There is also a device, according to the instructions,14would you accept that? So, if there is a slight tilt,14that you use the pipe wrench to turn the steel bar, but15there could be misalignment; do you accept that?15if you turn the steel bar, maybe you can get in further.16A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.17Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar,20should be zero threads exposed, you are using21threaded end, 44 millimetres.21it is not zero threads exposed, you are using22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23tighten it.24in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 sp	5	agree that the fact that you couldn't screw in	5	supervisor will know because, as I said, for
8A. What other reason are you suggesting?8bar then you have two threads exposed, that is the9Q. A misalignment, maybe, you would accept9maximum.10A. Yes.10Q. Yes. We are talking about on a theoretical basis, if11Q misalignment? Because these are very heavy bars, you11you have two exposed threads, then if it's butt-to-butt12would accept. To achieve a very smooth screwing-in, it12it has to be 48?13really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle;13A. There is also a device, according to the instructions,14would you accept that? So, if there is a slight tilt,14that you use the pipe wrench to turn the steel bar, but15there could be misalignment; do you accept that?15if you turn the steel bar, maybe you can get in further.16A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.17Q. We operate in a real world.17A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method18A. Yes.18statement. The method statement is you should thread19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar,20should be zero threads exposed, you are using21threaded end, 44 millimetres.21it is not zero threads exposed, you are using22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23 <td< td=""><td>6</td><td>a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other</td><td>6</td><td>44 millimetre thread, there should be zero threads</td></td<>	6	a threaded end any further may be due to reasons other	6	44 millimetre thread, there should be zero threads
9Q. A misalignment, maybe, you would accept9maximum.10A. Yes.10Q. Yes. We are talking about on a theoretical basis, if11Q misalignment? Because these are very heavy bars, you11you have two exposed threads, then if it's butt-to-butt12would accept. To achieve a very smooth screwing-in, it12it has to be 48?13really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle;13A. There is also a device, according to the instructions,14would you accept that? So, if there is a slight tilt,14that you use the pipe wrench to turn the steel bar, but15there could be misalignment; do you accept that?15if you turn the steel bar, maybe you can get in further.16A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.17Q. We operate in a real world.18statement. The method statement is you should thread18A. Yes.18statement. The method statement is you should thread19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar,20should be zero threads exposed, you are using21threaded end, 44 millimetres.21it is not zero threads exposed, you are using22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23tighten it.24in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the p	7	than the fact that it's already achieved butt-to-butt?	7	exposed. It's only when you have 48 millimetre threaded
10A. Yes.10Q. Yes. We are talking about on a theoretical basis, if11Q misalignment? Because these are very heavy bars, you11you have two exposed threads, then if it's butt-to-butt12would accept. To achieve a very smooth screwing-in, it12it has to be 48?13really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle;13A. There is also a device, according to the instructions,14would you accept that? So, if there is a slight tilt,14that you use the pipe wrench to turn the steel bar, but15there could be misalignment; do you accept that?15if you turn the steel bar, maybe you can get in further.16A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.17Q. We operate in a real world.17A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method18A. Yes.18statement. The method statement is you should thread19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar,20should be zero threads exposed; right? If, for example,21threaded end, 44 millimetres.21it is not zero threads exposed, you are using22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23tighten it.24in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been	8	A. What other reason are you suggesting?	8	bar then you have two threads exposed, that is the
11Q misalignment? Because these are very heavy bars, you11you have two exposed threads, then if it's butt-to-butt12would accept. To achieve a very smooth screwing-in, it12it has to be 48?13really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle;13A. There is also a device, according to the instructions,14would you accept that? So, if there is a slight tilt,14that you use the pipe wrench to turn the steel bar, but15there could be misalignment; do you accept that?15if you turn the steel bar, maybe you can get in further.16A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.17Q. We operate in a real world.17A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method18A. Yes.18statement. The method statement is you should thread19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar,20should be zero threads exposed, you are using21threaded end, 44 millimetres.21it is not zero threads exposed, you are using22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23tighten it.24in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been	9	Q. A misalignment, maybe, you would accept	9	maximum.
12would accept. To achieve a very smooth screwing-in, it12it has to be 48?13really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle;13A. There is also a device, according to the instructions,14would you accept that? So, if there is a slight tilt,14that you use the pipe wrench to turn the steel bar, but15there could be misalignment; do you accept that?15if you turn the steel bar, maybe you can get in further.16A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.17Q. We operate in a real world.17A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method18A. Yes.18statement. The method statement is you should thread19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar,20should be zero threads exposed; right? If, for example,21threaded end, 44 millimetres.21it is not zero threads exposed, you are using22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23tighten it.24in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been	10	A. Yes.	10	Q. Yes. We are talking about on a theoretical basis, if
13really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle;13A. There is also a device, according to the instructions,14would you accept that? So, if there is a slight tilt,14that you use the pipe wrench to turn the steel bar, but15there could be misalignment; do you accept that?15if you turn the steel bar, maybe you can get in further.16A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.17Q. We operate in a real world.17A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method18A. Yes.18statement. The method statement is you should thread19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar,20should be zero threads exposed; right? If, for example,21threaded end, 44 millimetres.21it is not zero threads exposed, you are using22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23tighten it.24in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been	11	Q misalignment? Because these are very heavy bars, you	11	you have two exposed threads, then if it's butt-to-butt
14would you accept that? So, if there is a slight tilt, there could be misalignment; do you accept that?14that you use the pipe wrench to turn the steel bar, but if you turn the steel bar, maybe you can get in further.15there could be misalignment; do you accept that?15if you turn the steel bar, maybe you can get in further.16A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.17Q. We operate in a real world.17A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method18A. Yes.18statement. The method statement is you should thread19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar, threaded end, 44 millimetres.20should be zero threads exposed; right? If, for example, it is not zero threads exposed, you are using21A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been	12	would accept. To achieve a very smooth screwing-in, it	12	it has to be 48?
15there could be misalignment; do you accept that?15if you turn the steel bar, maybe you can get in further.16A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.17Q. We operate in a real world.17A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method18A. Yes.18statement. The method statement is you should thread19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar,20should be zero threads exposed; right? If, for example,21threaded end, 44 millimetres.21it is not zero threads exposed, you are using22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23tighten it.24in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been	13	really had to be pushed in at a very precise angle;	13	A. There is also a device, according to the instructions,
15there could be misalignment; do you accept that?15if you turn the steel bar, maybe you can get in further.16A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.17Q. We operate in a real world.17A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method18A. Yes.18statement. The method statement is you should thread19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar,20should be zero threads exposed; right? If, for example,21threaded end, 44 millimetres.21it is not zero threads exposed, you are using22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23tighten it.24in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been	14	would you accept that? So, if there is a slight tilt,	14	that you use the pipe wrench to turn the steel bar, but
16A. Could be.16Q. Maybe.17Q. We operate in a real world.17A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method18A. Yes.18statement. The method statement is you should thread19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar,20should be zero threads exposed; right? If, for example,21threaded end, 44 millimetres.21it is not zero threads exposed, you are using22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23tighten it.24in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been	15		15	
17Q. We operate in a real world.17A. I don't know, but this is supposed to be the method18A. Yes.18statement. The method statement is you should thread19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar,20should be zero threads exposed; right? If, for example,21threaded end, 44 millimetres.21it is not zero threads exposed, you are using22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23tighten it.24in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been	16		16	
18A. Yes.18statement. The method statement is you should thread19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar,20should be zero threads exposed; right? If, for example,21threaded end, 44 millimetres.21it is not zero threads exposed, you are using22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23tighten it.24in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been	17		17	-
19Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar, threaded end, 44 millimetres.19it, thread the bar in. If it is 44 millimetres, there should be zero threads exposed; right? If, for example, it is not zero threads exposed, you are using21threaded end, 44 millimetres.21it is not zero threads exposed, you are using22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been	18	-	18	
20let's assume that you have a 44 millimetre rebar, threaded end, 44 millimetres.20should be zero threads exposed; right? If, for example, it is not zero threads exposed, you are using21A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the23Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been	19	Q. Therefore let me give you a numerical example	19	-
21threaded end, 44 millimetres.21it is not zero threads exposed, you are using22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23tighten it.24in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been				
22A. Okay, 44.2244 millimetre threaded bar, you use a pipe wrench to23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23tighten it.24in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been				
23Q. Say 44.5 or whatever; it doesn't matter. The 44 screwed23tighten it.24in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the24Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been				
24 in completely on the one hand, leaving 44 space on the 24 Q. But my point is the poor workman would not have been				
				-

	Page 125		Page 127
1	trying to screw in the threaded end.	1	looking at just now. Let's say if the poor worker, he
2	A. I think this is the responsibility of the supervisor,	2	tried to screw it in to the best of his ability and he
3	the foreman.	3	reaches a dead end, how is he to know that he has
4	Q. Are you seriously suggesting that there should be some	4	already accomplished his mission? He couldn't push it
5	kind of instructions, in a busy construction site, dark	5	in any further.
6	and dusty, to measure the length of the threaded ends so	6	A. Usually, for a batch of threaded bar, after delivery to
7	that the poor worker could then say to himself, "Ah,	7	site, the supervisor will measure the threaded length.
8	this is 46, so I do some mental math so that it would be	8	He will tell the workers that these are all
9	a thread and a half"?	9	44 millimetre bars.
10	A. The worker wouldn't do that, his supervisor should do	10	Q. Each and every one of them?
11	this for him.	11	A. Very often the supervisor will do. This is done by the
12	Q. Okay. You told us on Friday that you would tell your	12	supervisors, not by the workers. If the worker cannot
13	workers always to screw in butt-to-butt.	13	thread it in, he has to tell the supervisor. And
14	A. Yes.	14	actually it's not difficult to thread the bar into the
15	Q. On BOSA threads?	15	coupler. It's not difficult at all.
16	A. Well, only one or two jobs, but most of the other jobs	16	Q. Bearing in mind the length and the weight of a rebar?
17	I use other types of like a Lenton coupler, other	17	A. Yes. It can be done quite easily by workers.
18	types of couplers.	18	Q. Let's rewind. When a batch of rebars arrive on site
19	Q. Lenton maybe has a tapered end so let's leave Lenton to	19	A. Yes.
20	one side.	20	Q a supervisor would have the responsibility of
21	A. But let's stick to BOSA.	21	measuring the threaded ends?
22	Q. Let's stick to BOSA. You have experience of BOSA?	22	A. Yes.
23	A. Yes.	23	Q. Which would range from 44 millimetres to 48 millimetres;
24	Q. Good. We are on the same wavelength. You would tell	24	that's what you are saying?
25	your men to always screw in butt-to-butt?	25	A. Most of the bars are 44 millimetres, in most cases.
	Page 126		Page 128
1	A. Yes, and my supervisor knows exactly what I want.	1	
		1	Most of the bars are 44. But there's a tolerance there.
2	Q. Right. Let's leave the supervisor to one side. Let's	2	Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance.
3	look at the poor worker.	2 3	Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay?
3 4	look at the poor worker. A. Okay.	2 3 4	Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance.They aim for 44 millimetres; okay?Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them
3 4 5	look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he	2 3 4 5	Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay?Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance.
3 4 5 6	look at the poor worker.A. Okay.Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has	2 3 4 5 6	Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay?Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance.A. Yes.
3 4 5 6 7	look at the poor worker.A. Okay.Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some	2 3 4 5 6 7	Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay?Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance.A. Yes.Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer,
3 4 5 6 7 8	look at the poor worker.A. Okay.Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay?Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance.A. Yes.Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	look at the poor worker.A. Okay.Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay?Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance.A. Yes.Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance.A. Yes.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know? A. He has to tell his supervisor and let him decide, let 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay?Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance.A. Yes.Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance.A. Yes.Q. But it's not a binomial situation where it's either 44
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know? A. He has to tell his supervisor and let him decide, let the supervisor decide. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay? Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance. A. Yes. Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance. A. Yes. Q. But it's not a binomial situation where it's either 44 or 48. It could be 45 or 46 because when they come out
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know? A. He has to tell his supervisor and let him decide, let the supervisor decide. Q. But every time he couldn't screw in further he tells his 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay? Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance. A. Yes. Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance. A. Yes. Q. But it's not a binomial situation where it's either 44 or 48. It could be 45 or 46 because when they come out of the factory, the length could differ; right?
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know? A. He has to tell his supervisor and let him decide, let the supervisor decide. Q. But every time he couldn't screw in further he tells his supervisor, but every bar at some stage he would reach 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay? Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance. A. Yes. Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance. A. Yes. Q. But it's not a binomial situation where it's either 44 or 48. It could be 45 or 46 because when they come out of the factory, the length could differ; right? A. Yes, that's why the maximum tolerance is two threads
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know? A. He has to tell his supervisor and let him decide, let the supervisor decide. Q. But every time he couldn't screw in further he tells his supervisor, but every bar at some stage he would reach a dead end, so every bar he couldn't screw any further 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay? Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance. A. Yes. Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance. A. Yes. Q. But it's not a binomial situation where it's either 44 or 48. It could be 45 or 46 because when they come out of the factory, the length could differ; right? A. Yes, that's why the maximum tolerance is two threads outside. That's why. Normally, it should be less than
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know? A. He has to tell his supervisor and let him decide, let the supervisor decide. Q. But every time he couldn't screw in further he tells his supervisor, but every bar at some stage he would reach a dead end, so every bar he couldn't screw any further he tells his supervisor? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay? Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance. A. Yes. Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance. A. Yes. Q. But it's not a binomial situation where it's either 44 or 48. It could be 45 or 46 because when they come out of the factory, the length could differ; right? A. Yes, that's why the maximum tolerance is two threads outside. That's why. Normally, it should be less than two threads. If anything more than two threads, then
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know? A. He has to tell his supervisor and let him decide, let the supervisor decide. Q. But every time he couldn't screw in further he tells his supervisor, but every bar at some stage he would reach a dead end, so every bar he couldn't screw any further he tells his supervisor? A. I tell you, it's not that difficult to fit in the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay? Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance. A. Yes. Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance. A. Yes. Q. But it's not a binomial situation where it's either 44 or 48. It could be 45 or 46 because when they come out of the factory, the length could differ; right? A. Yes, that's why the maximum tolerance is two threads outside. That's why. Normally, it should be less than two threads. If anything more than two threads, then there must be something wrong. The worker will discuss
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know? A. He has to tell his supervisor and let him decide, let the supervisor decide. Q. But every time he couldn't screw in further he tells his supervisor, but every bar at some stage he would reach a dead end, so every bar he couldn't screw any further he tells his supervisor? A. I tell you, it's not that difficult to fit in the threaded bar into the coupler. It's not as difficult as 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay? Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance. A. Yes. Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance. A. Yes. Q. But it's not a binomial situation where it's either 44 or 48. It could be 45 or 46 because when they come out of the factory, the length could differ; right? A. Yes, that's why the maximum tolerance is two threads outside. That's why. Normally, it should be less than two threads. If anything more than two threads, then there must be something wrong. The worker will discuss with his foreman about this and let them sort this out.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know? A. He has to tell his supervisor and let him decide, let the supervisor decide. Q. But every time he couldn't screw in further he tells his supervisor, but every bar at some stage he would reach a dead end, so every bar he couldn't screw any further he tells his supervisor? A. I tell you, it's not that difficult to fit in the threaded bar into the coupler. It's not as difficult as you said. It's not difficult. I tell you. We are 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay? Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance. A. Yes. Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance. A. Yes. Q. But it's not a binomial situation where it's either 44 or 48. It could be 45 or 46 because when they come out of the factory, the length could differ; right? A. Yes, that's why the maximum tolerance is two threads outside. That's why. Normally, it should be less than two threads. If anything more than two threads, then there must be something wrong. The worker will discuss with his foreman about this and let them sort this out. The bar should be 44.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know? A. He has to tell his supervisor and let him decide, let the supervisor decide. Q. But every time he couldn't screw in further he tells his supervisor, but every bar at some stage he would reach a dead end, so every bar he couldn't screw any further he tells his supervisor? A. I tell you, it's not that difficult to fit in the threaded bar into the coupler. It's not as difficult as you said. It's not difficult. I tell you. We are sitting in this courtroom and imagining that it is very 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay? Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance. A. Yes. Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance. A. Yes. Q. But it's not a binomial situation where it's either 44 or 48. It could be 45 or 46 because when they come out of the factory, the length could differ; right? A. Yes, that's why the maximum tolerance is two threads outside. That's why. Normally, it should be less than two threads. If anything more than two threads, then there must be something wrong. The worker will discuss with his foreman about this and let them sort this out. The bar should be 44. Q. So let's say a poor worker screws in until he couldn't
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know? A. He has to tell his supervisor and let him decide, let the supervisor decide. Q. But every time he couldn't screw in further he tells his supervisor, but every bar at some stage he would reach a dead end, so every bar he couldn't screw any further he tells his supervisor? A. I tell you, it's not that difficult to fit in the threaded bar into the coupler. It's not as difficult as you said. It's not difficult. I tell you. We are 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay? Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance. A. Yes. Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance. A. Yes. Q. But it's not a binomial situation where it's either 44 or 48. It could be 45 or 46 because when they come out of the factory, the length could differ; right? A. Yes, that's why the maximum tolerance is two threads outside. That's why. Normally, it should be less than two threads. If anything more than two threads, then there must be something wrong. The worker will discuss with his foreman about this and let them sort this out. The bar should be 44.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know? A. He has to tell his supervisor and let him decide, let the supervisor decide. Q. But every time he couldn't screw in further he tells his supervisor, but every bar at some stage he would reach a dead end, so every bar he couldn't screw any further he tells his supervisor? A. I tell you, it's not that difficult to fit in the threaded bar into the coupler. It's not as difficult as you said. It's not difficult. I tell you. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay? Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance. A. Yes. Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance. A. Yes. Q. But it's not a binomial situation where it's either 44 or 48. It could be 45 or 46 because when they come out of the factory, the length could differ; right? A. Yes, that's why the maximum tolerance is two threads outside. That's why. Normally, it should be less than two threads. If anything more than two threads, then there must be something wrong. The worker will discuss with his foreman about this and let them sort this out. The bar should be 44. Q. So let's say a poor worker screws in until he couldn't reach any further. He still sees, let's say, half
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know? A. He has to tell his supervisor and let him decide, let the supervisor decide. Q. But every time he couldn't screw in further he tells his supervisor, but every bar at some stage he would reach a dead end, so every bar he couldn't screw any further he tells his supervisor? A. I tell you, it's not that difficult to fit in the threaded bar into the coupler. It's not as difficult as you said. It's not difficult. I tell you. We are sitting in this courtroom and imagining that it is very difficult, but it's not that difficult, I tell you. Most of the workers can put it in quite easily. On my 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay? Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance. A. Yes. Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance. A. Yes. Q. But it's not a binomial situation where it's either 44 or 48. It could be 45 or 46 because when they come out of the factory, the length could differ; right? A. Yes, that's why the maximum tolerance is two threads outside. That's why. Normally, it should be less than two threads. If anything more than two threads, then there must be something wrong. The worker will discuss with his foreman about this and let them sort this out. The bar should be 44. Q. So let's say a poor worker screws in until he couldn't reach any further. He still sees, let's say, half a thread outside.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 look at the poor worker. A. Okay. Q. How would the poor worker know whether or not, when he couldn't push in any further, it's because it has already reached butt-to-butt or it's because of some misalignment or some mishap that he couldn't push any further? How was he to know? A. He has to tell his supervisor and let him decide, let the supervisor decide. Q. But every time he couldn't screw in further he tells his supervisor, but every bar at some stage he would reach a dead end, so every bar he couldn't screw any further he tells his supervisor? A. I tell you, it's not that difficult to fit in the threaded bar into the coupler. It's not as difficult as you said. It's not difficult. I tell you. We are sitting in this courtroom and imagining that it is very difficult, but it's not that difficult, I tell you. Most of the workers can put it in quite easily. On my site there's no problem. Here we are talking about 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Particular 48 is supposed to be the maximum tolerance. They aim for 44 millimetres; okay? Q. Yes, but 44 is what they are called. They call them notionally 44 but there's a tolerance. A. Yes. Q. The tolerance, as we know, is a kind of a buffer, an allowance. A. Yes. Q. But it's not a binomial situation where it's either 44 or 48. It could be 45 or 46 because when they come out of the factory, the length could differ; right? A. Yes, that's why the maximum tolerance is two threads outside. That's why. Normally, it should be less than two threads. If anything more than two threads, then there must be something wrong. The worker will discuss with his foreman about this and let them sort this out. The bar should be 44. Q. So let's say a poor worker screws in until he couldn't reach any further. He still sees, let's say, half a thread outside. A. Okay.

	Page 129		Page 131
1	use a pipe wrench to try it one more time, there's	1	you, would be defective; correct? Potentially failing
2	a chance it would be butt-to-butt.	2	to spot non-butt-to-butt connections.
3	Q. A chance?	3	A. There should be if they are using 44 millimetre,
4	A. Most likely it would be butt-to-butt, because the	4	there should be zero threads exposed. If there's maybe
5	coupler is designed to be like that. We use the pipe	5	half a thread exposed, then the best thing is for the
6	wrench to tighten it, it will be butt-to-butt. Lock it	6	inspector to ask the worker to use the pipe wrench to do
7	and it will be butt-to-butt. The important word is	7	it once more. If he cannot go in, that means it is
8	"lock it".	8	butt-to-butt. If they expose one and a half, again they
9	Q. But you are saying in every case, in every case	9	use it, if it cannot go in, that is butt-to-butt as
10	A. Supposed to be, yes.	10	well.
11	Q it would be like this?	11	This is very important. Apart from the tolerance,
12	A. Yes.	12	also use the pipe wrench to try it.
13	Q. Until you screw in completely, there won't be any chance	13	Q. Let me ask you one more time. According to what you
14	of a gap remaining inside?	14	have said just now, any inspection protocol, whether on
15	A. There wouldn't be any gap inside.	15	the site for the inspector or government or holistic
16	Q. Okay. Let's say, for whatever reason, that a gap	16	report protocol which merely says, "Two threads visible
17	remained inside. Let's rewind. And let's look at the	17	on the outside, I pass", that would be an invalid method
18	poor inspector. The inspector is there to make sure	18	of inspection?
19	that there is quality control; correct?	19	A. It's visual inspection, yes, for visual inspection, but
20	A. Yes.	20	to be sure, you use a pipe wrench to do it properly.
21	Q. Because however much you instruct the poor worker to use	21	The pipe wrench is because we want it to be locked.
22	a pipe wrench, he may or may not completely fulfil the	22	The important point is "locked". You use the pipe
23	instructions; correct? That is why you need	23	wrench to try and if it is locked then it is locked.
24	an inspector to check	24	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, I think the question was that if the
25	A. Okay.	25	inspector was to look and say, "Two threads outside,
	Page 130		Page 132
1	Q that it's properly done.	1	I pass", that I think, Mr Shieh said, would that be not
2	The poor inspector, he would go and see a whole	2	a full and proper inspection?
3	array of rebars with ends screwed in, some completely	3	A. You can call it a pass inspection, but if I were the
4	screwed in, some with one thread outside, some with	4	inspector, I would at least try one or two of those two
5	a thread and a half outside, some with half a thread	5	threads exposed bars and use a pipe wrench to try it.
6	outside, some with two threads outside. All would be	6	I think using a pipe wrench is the only way to ensure
7	within the tolerance limit	7	butt-to-butt. That's the only way.
8	A. Yes.	8	MR SHIEH: I'll try one last time. You are aware of the
9	Q instructed by BOSA. How was he to tell whether or	9	protocol adopted for the opening-up exercise conducted
10	not, deep inside, it was actually butt-to-butt?	10	by opening-up for the purpose of the holistic report?
11	A. He will ask the workers to use the pipe wrench to try it	11	A. Okay. Are we talking about couplers still?
12	once more. If you try it once more and you cannot go in	12	Q. Yes. You are aware that it did not involve screwing in
13	anymore, then it will be butt-to-butt.	13	with a wrench pipe?
14	Q. So whenever he sees some threads exposed, he would say	14	A. Agree.
15	to himself, "Let me ask the guy to show to me, to screw	15	Q. Would you suggest that that is potentially defective
16	it in using a pipe wrench. I want to be assured."	16	because it would have failed to capture situations when
17	A. Yes.	17	it is not butt-to-butt?
18	Q. So that is how you expect the inspector to carry out his	18	A. It can't use the pipe wrench in this case, because
19	task of inspecting?	19	there's not enough space for you to use the pipe wrench
20	A. Yes.	20	anyway. That's why they are using the PAUT test, but
21	Q. Not just visually?	21	that's the best they can do, in the opening-up exercise
22	A. Visually as well as using the pipe wrench to do the job	22	that's the best that they can do.
23	properly.	23	Q. PAUT is 37 millimetres?
24	Q. So any inspection protocol which merely involves	24	A. Yes, I know.
25	external visual inspection of two threads, according to	25	Q. Plus the 3 millimetres allowance, it would be 40?

33 (Pages 129 to 132)

	Page 133		Page 135
1	A. Yes.	1	push in or because he's lazy or whatever, he pushed in,
2	Q. We have seen that if the threaded end on the other end,	2	let's say, 44 millimetre length threaded end rebar. He
3	let's say, is only 46, let's say, if you have 44	3	pushes in but only to the extent of 40; yes? He pushes
4	inside if you have 40 inside, leaving, let's say, 40	4	in only to the extent of 40. So inside the coupler
5	visible outside you understand what I mean?	5	there would be a 2 millimetre gap; yes?
6	A 88 millimetre coupler with, let's say, 46 millimetres	6	A. Okay.
7	embedded on the D-wall side, that leaves 42 millimetres	7	Q. 88 less 46, less 40, which would leave us a 2 millimetre
8	space; yes? 88 minus 46 would be 42; yes?	8	gap, so not butt-to-butt, not locked. Let's say he's
9	A. Okay.	9	lazy. But 40 inside, according to the PAUT test, it
10	Q. You have a threaded end which you try to screw in on the		would pass, because it's more than 37.
11	other end.	11	A. (Nodded head).
12	A. Okay.	12	Q. Then on the outside, one thread would be visible;
12	Q. Let's say there's a gap of 2 millimetres.	12	correct? Because if you assume this to be 44, 40 has
13	A. Inside?	13 14	gone in, so 4 millimetres are visible on the outside, so
14	Q. Inside.		-
	-	15	there's one thread remaining?
16 17	A. Okay.	16 17	A. Okay.
17	Q. So only 44 millimetres would be embedded; yes?	17	Q. According to the test devised for the purpose of the
18	A. Yes.	18	opening-up, it passes both criteria: less than two
19	Q. It would have passed the 38 millimetre PAUT test;	19 20	threads visible and 37 millimetres according to the PAUT
20	correct?	20	test.
21	A. But you are wrong. I tell you why. On the other side,	21	A. Okay.
22	if you have a 48 millimetre threaded bar, the maximum	22	Q. But it would not achieve butt-to-butt; correct?
23	you can get in is 44; you still have two threads	23	A. Okay. But the thing is, just like I talked to
24	outside, on the other side. So what you said cannot	24	Mr Pennicott this morning, in that case there would be
25	happen, because at the centre because I try it every	25	more failed couplers.
	Page 134		Page 136
1	time, you screw it in one side, that's the maximum you	1	Q. Yes. That is why
2	can go in. The other side, there's also a maximum you	2	A. The number of failures would be even higher. So
3	can go in. You know, if you have 48 on the other side,	3	I think, for the purpose of this particular test,
4	the maximum it can go in is 44, and then you have two	4	somebody has to draw a line for acceptance. So this
5	threads outside.	5	37 millimetres plus 2 millimetres on the outside is
6	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Why is that?	6	an accepted criteria
7	A. I don't know, because when I screw in from one side,	7	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, that I don't understand, because if
8	after certain tightening, you have to stop. That's the	8	a coupler which is a threaded coupler is not
9	maximum you can go in. So on the other side, if you try	9	butt-to-butt, then according to you it's of no value
10	to put it in, when it meets the other side so if it's	10	whatsoever, so there should be a simple test: is it
11	48, in fact you should have two threads outside, on the	11	butt-to-butt or not? Because if it's not butt-to-butt,
12	other side.	12	then it's not doing its job.
13	MR SHIEH: We are deep into the afternoon. Let me just give		A. But the PAUT test, you can't do that, because you
14	you some basic numbers. I've just written out some.	14	can't do anything about that for the PAUT test.
15	88 millimetre coupler. On one side, the side of the	15	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So why have a PAUT test?
16	D-wall	16	A. But this is something agreed in the investigation.
17	A. Yes.	17	MR SHIEH: But it would be completely valueless. Drawing
18	Q. You have a 46 millimetre threaded end, you screw it in	18	a line which leaves the real risk of a gap remaining
19	completely, so all 46 millimetres inside the coupler;	19	inside is a completely valueless protocol; would you
20	correct?	20	accept that?
21	A. Yes.	21	A. But you see I'm not going to comment on the PAUT test
22	Q. Simple arithmetic tells us that 88 less 46 would be	22	because it was done before I came in.
	Q. Simple altamode tens as that of less 40 would be		
22	42 millimetres left on the slab side; yes? 42 left;	23	CHAIRMAN: No, you weren't part of it, and we are not asking
	-	23 24 25	CHAIRMAN: No, you weren't part of it, and we are not asking you to do a critique of the test as such, butA. In fact, I looked at that particular defect, how to

34 (Pages 133 to 136)

Entire Inquiry (Original and Extended)

	e inquiry (original and Extended)		·····
	Page 137		Page 139
1	classify as acceptance and defect. I had this sort of	1	the partially engaged coupler can satisfy strength and
2	doubt to myself in the beginning, but somehow somebody	2	permanent elongation, and asked them to provide
3	has to draw a line to say this is acceptable, this is	3	a programme of tests to demonstrate that the partially
4	not a defect, this is acceptable; somebody has to draw	4	engaged coupler can satisfy these two criteria. But
5	the line.	5	there was no response.
6	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I thought you had drawn the line -	- 6	So, in that case, we have to stick to the
7	A. I did not.	7	butt-to-butt. Government never asked for butt-to-butt.
8	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: that butt-to-butt is acceptable.	8	Never, we never. We just asked for strength and
9	A. Yes, butt-to-butt is well, I did not draw the line.	9	permanent elongation requirement. That's all.
10	It's drawn the line by the manufacturer. This	10	Q. But according to you, no butt-to-butt means failed
11	butt-to-butt is required by the manufacturer, not by me.	11	permanent elongation test?
12	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes.	12	A. In fact it shows, by all the tests, that when it is not
13	MR SHIEH: Perhaps we can take the mid-afternoon break here	13	butt-to-butt, it failed permanent elongation, not by me
14	and then we'll look at what the manufacturer says.	14	but by all the tests shown.
15	Would it be an appropriate moment?	15	Q. So looking at the matter now listen carefully you
16	CHAIRMAN: Yes, certainly. Thank you very much.	16	now know or you now say no butt-to-butt means fail
17	15 minutes.	17	permanent elongation; yes?
18	(3.39 pm)	18	A. The tests show that, yes.
19	(A short adjournment)	19	Q. You now know; yes? We now know, according to the
20	(3.59 pm)	20	tests
21	MR SHIEH: Dr Lau, before I take you to the BOSA materials,	21	A. We now know, as well BOSA also tell us so.
22	can I round up your evidence about the drawing of	22	Q. Forget about what BOSA tells you. We have yet to get to
23	a line. Would you say that according to your evidence,	23	what BOSA tells you. Don't bring in BOSA. You have
24	in particular the importance of butt-to-butt, that the	24	said in your report
25	line has been drawn wrongly?	25	A. Yes.
	Page 138		Page 140
1	A. I don't I didn't say so.	1	Q in your opinion, according to whatever test you have
2	Let me put it this way. Government only want,	2	done, no butt-to-butt means fail permanent elongation?
3	strength-wise, it can satisfy the strength, and then we	3	A. For BOSA type, yes.
4	also want permanent elongation to be less than	4	Q. We have also established that according to the protocol
5	0.1 millimetre. That's all the government wants. And	5	designed for the holistic report, the protocol
6	then BOSA said, to do so, it needs to be butt-to-butt.	6	A. Yes.
7	Government did not want it to be butt-to-butt. All that	7	Q it would fail to capture a situation where there's
8	we want is strength and permanent elongation to be less	8	a small gap inside and yet have 37 millimetres on the
9	than 0.1 millimetre. That's all that we want.	9	PAUT test with two threads visible; it would not have
10	It happened that BOSA said to get this permanent	10	failed that?
11	elongation requirement, it's got to be butt-to-butt.	11	A. Yes.
12	That's all.	12	Q. So it would inevitably follow that this test is
13	Q. I don't understand.	13	defective in capturing a non-butt-to-butt scenario?
14	A. Now	14	A. I think the government
15	Q. Go ahead.	15	Q. Would you say that, according to what you now know?
16	A in fact government wants two things: strength and	16	A. Yes and no. I tell you: because the 3mm is only
17	permanent elongation being less than 0.1 millimetre. It	17	a tolerance. They were given the benefit of the doubt
18	doesn't matter what coupler you want, it doesn't matter	18	here.
19	what coupler we are using. You have to satisfy two	19	Q. I know. So 37 could mean 40?
20	criteria: strength and permanent elongation. That's	20	A. Yes.
21	all.	21	Q. But from the example we worked on just now, even if it's
22	Now, it happened that BOSA said if it is	22	40 inside, it would still not be butt-to-butt? There
100	butt-to-butt, then you can satisfy both. In fact, it	23	could be a situation where, even if it's 40 millimetres
23			
23 24 25	does, as demonstrated by all the tests. In fact, at one time, government did ask MTR to provide evidence that	24	inside, it is not butt-to-butt? A. Could be.

	Page 141		Page 143
1	Q. Could be?	1	A. Yes.
2	A. Yes.	2	Q. "After connection has been fully tightened, one should
3	Q. So let me ask you once again: this protocol, according	3	see a maximum of TWO FULL THREADS to ensure a prope
4	to your very strict requirement of "must be	4	installation."
5	butt-to-butt", is defective?	5	Do you see that?
6	A. I cannot answer you this, because for me, we want all	6	A. Yes.
7	that we want is simple: strength and permanent	7	Q. So what BOSA tells people is length of the coupler is
8	elongation; right? And we were told that only	8	2t?
9	butt-to-butt can meet this requirement. That's all.	9	A. Yes.
10	Q. Okay. Dr Lau, can I be very blunt and brutal about it	10	Q. And when you screw in, you can have a degree of
11	here. You were really caught between the devil and the	11	tolerance, and if you look at the diagram, it could be
12	deep blue sea here. You wanted to hang on to this very	12	from zero tolerance to maximum tolerance?
13	strict and unrealistic requirement of butt-to-butt, and	13	A. Yes.
14	yet you dare not actually criticise the protocol adopted	14	Q. But there's no fixed, rigid tolerance. There's no
15	for the holistic report. That's why you have to sit on	15	fixed, rigid length, because obviously, as we
16	the fence and say "yes and no".	16	established, if it's a tolerance, it could vary?
17	A. I don't know how to answer you as far as this is	17	A. Okay.
18	concerned. For me, we are trying to get a dividing line	18	Q. It could be from zero to one thread?
19	of what being acceptable and what being not acceptable,	19	A. Yes.
20	and this 37 millimetres plus two threads outside is the	20	Q. Or two threads; do you accept that?
20	only is the dividing line. That's all.	20	A. Yes.
21	Q. Thank you. Let's look at what BOSA says.	21	Q. Now I am going to show you what some witnesses have
22	Can you look at H25, in COI 1 bundle H25, at	22	described
23	44527.1. Here you have the thread strength calculation	23	A. Can I also point out to you, number 1:
24	table, and the system specified thread length was stated	24	"After connection has been fully tightened"
25	table, and the system specified thread length was stated	25	After connection has been fully tightened
	Page 1/2		Page 1//
1	Page 142	1	Page 144
1 2	to be 44; do you see that?	1	Q. Yes.
2	to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes.	2	Q. Yes.A. This is a very important point.
2 3	to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier,	2 3	Q. Yes.A. This is a very important point.Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether
2 3 4	to be 44; do you see that?A. Yes.Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded	2 3 4	Q. Yes.A. This is a very important point.Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench
2 3 4 5	to be 44; do you see that?A. Yes.Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right?	2 3 4 5	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench.
2 3 4 5 6	to be 44; do you see that?A. Yes.Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right?A. Okay.	2 3 4 5 6	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason
2 3 4 5 6 7	to be 44; do you see that?A. Yes.Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right?A. Okay.Q. We've established that.	2 3 4 5 6 7	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. A. Yes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two full threads, then definitely it is in fact it is not
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. A. Yes. Q. On a simple basis, 2t is the length of the coupler and t 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two full threads, then definitely it is in fact it is not good enough. Do you understand what I'm talking about?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. A. Yes. Q. On a simple basis, 2t is the length of the coupler and t is the length of each threaded end? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two full threads, then definitely it is in fact it is not good enough. Do you understand what I'm talking about? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. A. Yes. Q. On a simple basis, 2t is the length of the coupler and t is the length of each threaded end? A. Yes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two full threads, then definitely it is in fact it is not good enough. Do you understand what I'm talking about? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry A. If it is fully tightened, if we have three full threads
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. A. Yes. Q. On a simple basis, 2t is the length of the coupler and t is the length of each threaded end? A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two full threads, then definitely it is in fact it is not good enough. Do you understand what I'm talking about? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry A. If it is fully tightened, if we have three full threads outside, certainly this is not acceptable; am I right?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. A. Yes. Q. On a simple basis, 2t is the length of the coupler and t is the length of each threaded end? A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Yes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two full threads, then definitely it is in fact it is not good enough. Do you understand what I'm talking about? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry A. If it is fully tightened, if we have three full threads outside, certainly this is not acceptable; am I right?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. A. Yes. Q. On a simple basis, 2t is the length of the coupler and t is the length of each threaded end? A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So it tells us, what we already know, that if it's 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two full threads, then definitely it is in fact it is not good enough. Do you understand what I'm talking about? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry A. If it is fully tightened, if we have three full threads outside, certainly this is not acceptable; am I right? MR SHIEH: Yes, you are right, but you are not answering my question. My question is the fact that it's fully
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. A. Yes. Q. On a simple basis, 2t is the length of the coupler and t is the length of each threaded end? A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So it tells us, what we already know, that if it's a 44 millimetre threaded end, so the coupler would be 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two full threads, then definitely it is in fact it is not good enough. Do you understand what I'm talking about? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry A. If it is fully tightened, if we have three full threads outside, certainly this is not acceptable; am I right? MR SHIEH: Yes, you are right, but you are not answering my question. My question is the fact that it's fully tightened may not mean it has already reached
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. A. Yes. Q. On a simple basis, 2t is the length of the coupler and t is the length of each threaded end? A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So it tells us, what we already know, that if it's a 44 millimetre threaded end, so the coupler would be 88; yes? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two full threads, then definitely it is in fact it is not good enough. Do you understand what I'm talking about? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry A. If it is fully tightened, if we have three full threads outside, certainly this is not acceptable; am I right? MR SHIEH: Yes, you are right, but you are not answering my question. My question is the fact that it's fully tightened may not mean it has already reached a butt-to-butt state, even with the help of a pipe
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. A. Yes. Q. On a simple basis, 2t is the length of the coupler and t is the length of each threaded end? A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So it tells us, what we already know, that if it's a 44 millimetre threaded end, so the coupler would be 88; yes? A. Yes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two full threads, then definitely it is in fact it is not good enough. Do you understand what I'm talking about? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry A. If it is fully tightened, if we have three full threads outside, certainly this is not acceptable; am I right? MR SHIEH: Yes, you are right, but you are not answering my question. My question is the fact that it's fully tightened may not mean it has already reached a butt-to-butt state, even with the help of a pipe wrench?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. A. Yes. Q. On a simple basis, 2t is the length of the coupler and t is the length of each threaded end? A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So it tells us, what we already know, that if it's a 44 millimetre threaded end, so the coupler would be 88; yes? A. Yes. Q. Then let's look at BB2, page 1230. This is the same as 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two full threads, then definitely it is in fact it is not good enough. Do you understand what I'm talking about? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry A. If it is fully tightened, if we have three full threads outside, certainly this is not acceptable; am I right? MR SHIEH: Yes, you are right, but you are not answering my question. My question is the fact that it's fully tightened may not mean it has already reached a butt-to-butt state, even with the help of a pipe wrench? A. That's the best we can do on site. That's the best.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. A. Yes. Q. On a simple basis, 2t is the length of the coupler and t is the length of each threaded end? A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So it tells us, what we already know, that if it's a 44 millimetre threaded end, so the coupler would be 88; yes? A. Yes. Q. Then let's look at BB2, page 1230. This is the same as what we have just seen; yes? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two full threads, then definitely it is in fact it is not good enough. Do you understand what I'm talking about? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry A. If it is fully tightened, if we have three full threads outside, certainly this is not acceptable; am I right? MR SHIEH: Yes, you are right, but you are not answering my question. My question is the fact that it's fully tightened may not mean it has already reached a butt-to-butt state, even with the help of a pipe wrench? A. That's the best we can do on site. That's the best. Q. Let me show you some witness evidence. Look at COI
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. A. Yes. Q. On a simple basis, 2t is the length of the coupler and t is the length of each threaded end? A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So it tells us, what we already know, that if it's a 44 millimetre threaded end, so the coupler would be 88; yes? A. Yes. Q. Then let's look at BB2, page 1230. This is the same as what we have just seen; yes? A. Yes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two full threads, then definitely it is in fact it is not good enough. Do you understand what I'm talking about? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry A. If it is fully tightened, if we have three full threads outside, certainly this is not acceptable; am I right? MR SHIEH: Yes, you are right, but you are not answering my question. My question is the fact that it's fully tightened may not mean it has already reached a butt-to-butt state, even with the help of a pipe wrench? A. That's the best we can do on site. That's the best. Q. Let me show you some witness evidence. Look at COI transcript Day 21, page 17, at line 24. This is the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 to be 44; do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So that lays the groundwork because, as I said earlier, everyone has been referring to this type of threaded ends as 44 millimetres; right? A. Okay. Q. We've established that. Then let's look at bundle A1 at page 575. This is BOSA technical and qualitative assurance manual, and we see it set out the type A dimensions. A. Yes. Q. On a simple basis, 2t is the length of the coupler and t is the length of each threaded end? A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Yes. Q. So it tells us, what we already know, that if it's a 44 millimetre threaded end, so the coupler would be 88; yes? A. Yes. Q. Then let's look at BB2, page 1230. This is the same as what we have just seen; yes? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. Yes. A. This is a very important point. Q. "Fully tightened", but as we have established, whether you do it by hand or use a pipe wrench A. Pipe wrench. Q there's no assurance or guarantee as to the reason why you couldn't go any further. You could well not be able to go further because something got stuck or because of misalignment; do you accept that? A. If it is fully tightened and if there are more than two full threads, then definitely it is in fact it is not good enough. Do you understand what I'm talking about? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry A. If it is fully tightened, if we have three full threads outside, certainly this is not acceptable; am I right? MR SHIEH: Yes, you are right, but you are not answering my question. My question is the fact that it's fully tightened may not mean it has already reached a butt-to-butt state, even with the help of a pipe wrench? A. That's the best we can do on site. That's the best. Q. Let me show you some witness evidence. Look at COI

	Page 145		Page 147
1	"To check the coupler connection, primarily it's	1	what coupler you use, but you should satisfy tension
2	a visual inspection. I have to see how many threads are	2	strength, tensile strength, as well as the permanent
3	exposed. For normal connection, we shouldn't be able to	3	elongation requirement.
4	see any threads.	4	Q. Now I'm going to move away from butt-to-butt. I'm going
5	Let me give some background. Why is it I would know	5	to move on to the question about test requirements for
6	what the criteria were? Because, when I first joined in	6	couplers be, whether it's 575 or 529.
7	2013, BOSA, the supplier of couplers, provided training.	7	Now, can I ask you to look at some requirements
8	I attended the training. So that's why I know what the	8	A. Sure.
9	criteria were for acceptance. Now, it was mostly visual	9	Q as to strength tests.
10	inspection, that we were told there could be an	10	A. Okay.
11	allowance of one to two threads that may be exposed. So	10	Q. Let's look at bundle H9, page 4044. This is a Buildings
12	that's about it."	11	Department acceptance letter setting out the
12	So that's what one witness said. He's not a worker	12	requirements for mechanical couplers
13	who screws in; he inspects.	13 14	A. Yes.
	A		
15	A. Okay.	15	Q without ductility requirement.
16	Q. Also an MTRC witness, Mr Kobe Wong, COI 1 transcript,	16	A. Okay. Q. Without.
17	Day 30, page 20, line 18:	17	-
18	" I had seen the installation of the couplers in	18	A. Okay.
19	that area, because for the training given by BOSA to	19	Q. Can you then turn to the next page, at 4045, at
20	us under the QSP, when inspectors went to see	20	paragraph 4(a):
21	went to check whether the coupler installation passed or	21	"Strength tests of the mechanical splice should
22	not, we would check whether there was a maximum	22	satisfy the following criteria".
23	tolerance of 1 to 1.5 pitch of the thread."	23	Permanent elongation should not exceed 0.1mm.
24	So this witness actually said 1 to 1.5 pitch; do you	24	Tensile strength should exceed 287.5 for grade 250 and
25	see?	25	529, that's megapascals, for grade 460.
	Page 146		Page 148
1	A. Yes.	1	Do you see that?
2	Q. So there's a witness from Leighton who said visual two	2	A. Yes.
3	threads maximum; MTR, 1 to 1.5, and we have seen the	3	Q. So relevantly for our purposes, if it's non-ductile
4	BOSA manual.	4	couplers, the relevant strength to be reached, minimum,
5	What I am suggesting to you is this. From the	5	is 529 megapascals; correct?
6	evidence we have seen, from the BOSA literature and from	6	A. Okay.
7	witness testimony as to what BOSA taught the relevant	7	Q. If it's couplers without ductility requirement; do you
8	personnel, it's all based on visual inspection of	8	see that?
9	a certain number of threads visible on the outside	9	A. Yes.
10	A. Okay.	10	Q. We then turn to couplers with ductility requirement. We
11	Q with no requirement of butt-to-butt. Do you accept	11	look at the same bundle, at 4040. This is mechanical
12	that?	12	couplers for steel reinforcing bars for ductility
13	A. If they are tightened, this is good enough. If it is	13	requirement. So this sets out the requirement for
14	tightened well, if they tighten the bar into the	14	couplers with ductility requirement.
15	coupler, and with 1 to 1.5 or 2 pitch, that will be good	15	Turn over to page 4042, paragraph 5(b). It sets out
16	enough, according to the BOSA specification.	16	the static tension test. Now, the permanent elongation
17	Q. Okay. The one to two threads tolerance or try to screw	17	test, it says 0.1 millimetre; you can see that?
18	in as best you could may be an admirable aspiration to	18	A. I agree.
19	push it in as far as possible, or even an aspiration or	19	Q. At (b):
20	attempt to reach butt-to-butt, but it is not the same as	20	"Static tension test: The splicing assemblies must
21	a requirement that it must be butt-to-butt. Do you	21	develop in tension the greater of 100 per cent of the
22	accept that?	22	tensile strength of the bar and 125 per cent of the
23	A. If it is not butt-to-butt, simply it cannot satisfy the	23	specified characteristic strength of the bar."
1		24	Do you and that?
24	requirement of permanent elongation. That's all. In	24	Do you see that?

	Page 149		Page 151
1	Q. So transposed to our case, it would mean that if it's	1	by whatever design drawings he is given
2	couplers with a ductility requirement, then the strength	2	A. Okay.
3	to be achieved would not be 529 but 529 times 1.25; yes?	3	Q by whatever consultant who is responsible; correct?
4	A. Yes.	4	Do you accept that?
5	Q. Which would be 575; correct?	5	A. I thought the drawing showed ductile couplers,
6	A. Yes, correct.	6	am I right, when I looked at the drawings?
7	Q. So the difference between a test limit or a minimum	7	Q. I'm not going to go through the tedious process of going
8	strength of 529, on the one hand, and 575 on the other,	8	through all the drawings, because we can all see the
9	is whether the coupler in question is subject to	9	drawings by ourselves.
10	a ductility requirement; correct?	10	A. Okay.
11	A. I agree.	11	Q. But there are one or two big principles that I want to
12	Q. Because I think in cross-examination of Mr Southward,	12	put to you. Within the EWL slab, none of the couplers
12	certain figures were put to him on the basis of a test	12	were subject to a ductility requirement, do you accept
13	limit of 575, but we have now looked at the documents.	13	that, within the EWL slab?
15	575 is the limit. The higher strength requirement only	15	A. You mean according to the drawing or
15	applies if the couplers are subject to a ductility	16	Q. According to the drawings.
17	requirement; do you accept that?	17	A. According to the drawings, it seems to be the case, yes.
18	A. I agree.	18	Q. So if that is the case, it would follow that couplers
19	MR KHAW: Sorry, just one clarification. I think 575 is not	19	installed in the EWL slab only needed to fulfil the load
20	529 times 1.25; it's 460 times 1.25.	20	requirement of 529 megapascals?
20	MR SHIEH: Sorry, yes.	20	A. If there is no requirement for moment redistribution,
22	A. Yes, that's right.	22	yes, I agree.
23	Q. Of the characteristic strength, I'm sorry.	23	Q. No, if there is no requirement of ductility, then
24	A. That's right.	24	according to the documents we have seen from the BD
25	Q. But it's the higher	25	perspective, the test to be reached is 529?
_	Page 150		Page 152
1	A. I know what you mean.	1	A. I agree. When it was originally designed, there was no
2	Q. It's higher than 529	2	anticipation of moment redistribution in the original
3	A. I know what you mean anyway.	3	design. It's only in the updated design that moment
4	Q. Thank you, Mr Khaw, for correcting me.	4	redistribution was required.
5	Whether or not certain couplers or assemblies are	5	Q. I was told it's not the case under the 2004 Code.
6	subject to a ductility requirement is a different	6	A. The 2004 Code, I tell you
7	question from whether in fact ductile couplers were	7	Q. By reference to which it was designed.
8	used; correct?	8	A. Anyway, that's a long story. According to the 2004
9	A. Okay.	9	Code, you are not supposed to have coupler located in
10	Q. You accept that?	10	front of the diaphragm wall. You have to be 1.5d away;
11	A. I accept that.	10	right? Because of that, that's why if you use the 2004
12	Q. Because there may or may not be there may be no	12	Concrete Code, BD always give you an additional letter;
13	requirement but people for whatever reason may choose to		"If you want to place the coupler within the 1.5d, you
14	use ductile couplers; do you accept that?	14	need ductile coupler." So in the 2013 Code, this has
15	A. I agree.	15	been put correct. This is all I want to say. Normally,
16	Q. Whether or not there is a requirement for using ductile	16	if you use 2004 Code, if you want to put the coupler
17	couplers is a matter pre-determined by looking at the	17	right in the diaphragm wall, BD always give you
18	drawing, design drawing; correct?	18	an additional requirement in the form of a letter. But
19	A. Okay. You can say that. But it depends on the design	19	nowadays this is formalised in the 2013 Code.
20	principle. The principle is more important. For	20	I can tell you this because I was involved in the
21	example, here, if there is no moment redistribution,	21	drafting of the first edition of the code.
22	there may not be any requirement for ductile couplers.	22	Q. So you are saying can I remind you that we are
23	Anyway, I take your point, yes.	23	talking about suitable measures being proposed for
24	Q. Because when a contractor builds a structure, he has to	24	area A of EWL slab.
25	ask himself what are the requirements, and he's dictated	25	A. Yes. Okay. You are talking about now?

	Page 153		Page 155
1	Q. Yes.	1	that you have raised it.
2	A. Okay.	2	A. Yes.
3	Q. Because the only suitable measures recommended,	3	Q. Can I show you what Prof McQuillan said in COI 1,
4	resulting from problems with couplers, are confined to	4	transcript Day 44, page 106. That's Prof McQuillan
5	EWL slab area A?	5	giving evidence, commenting on the relevance of
6	A. Agree. I totally agree.	6	elongation tests.
7	Q. You say BD always gives you an additional letter that if	7	A. Okay.
8	you want to place whatever, you need ductile coupler.	8	Q. Starting from line 11. I don't know whether you've read
9	A. They always give you an additional letter.	9	it, but
10	Q. So it is all dependent upon so whether there is	10	A. I did not.
11	ductility requirement depends on whether there is or is	11	Q. Let's have a look at what Prof McQuillan said. It's
12	not this BD letter saying you should use ductile	12	Day 44, page 106, line 22. This is what Prof McQuillan
13	coupler?	13	said:
14	A. Because BD will look at the location of your coupler.	14	"The point I'm simply making is that to perform that
15	If it is placed within the 1.5d area, then they give you	15	test, you stress the bar to a fairly high level, and
16	an additional letter. This is the practice in	16	because of the utilisation values in this job, the bars
17	Hong Kong. This is the practice in Hong Kong.	17	will never be subjected to that level of stress, so they
18	Q. So if BD has not written such a letter, then there's no	18	are never going to strain to 0.1 of a millimetre."
19	such requirement?	19	Then he moved on:
20	A. Agree.	20	" Dr Glover has explained that the tests are done
21	Q. I probably don't need to take you to the underlying	21	in the open. When the couplers are encapsulated in
22	opening-up results, but do you accept that adopting	22	concrete, they don't actually behave that way, but even
23	529 megapascals, that is the no ductility requirement	23	if 0.1 millimetre were to occur, that cracking would be
24	limit	24	evident, and you've heard from the other experts that
25	A. Okay.	25	they have inspected the structure I have seen no
	Page 154		Page 156
1	Q 529 megapascals, coupler assemblies with six threads	1	evidence"
2	passed this test?	2	If you move on:
3	A. I know.	3	" if cracking did occur, it's in a dry
4	Q. You know?	4	environment, and so it doesn't become a durability or a
5	A. I know. You don't have to take me to it. I know.	5	serviceability issue. Might I say, every structure,
6	Q. Whereas even if you were to adopt 575 megapascals as the	6	every house has cracks. It doesn't mean that they give
7	test limit, all six thread assemblies, except one,	7	[rise to any] concern whatsoever.
8	passed the 575 megapascal test.	8	So I'm suggesting that elongation testing and
9	A. I know. You don't have to show me. I know that.	9	partially threaded coupler assemblies is not really
10	Q. So do you accept that on a 529 megapascal basis, six	10	relevant in context."
11	thread coupler assemblies were enough for the purpose of	11	Have you seen this?
12	carrying load, because it passed	12	A. Yes.
13	A. Strength-wise.	13	Q. So I'm suggesting to you that because of the reason
14	Q strength-wise; you accept that, yes?	14	given by Prof McQuillan, permanent elongation test is
15	A. Yes.	15	not relevant in the context of where these couplers are
16	Q. You have no dispute with that?	16	going to be encapsulated.
17	A. No dispute.	17	A. I disagree. I disagree.
18	Q. Can I now then move on to in which case, at the	18	Q. Because?
19	stage 3 analysis, structural analysis, there's no basis	19	A. First of all, even at very low stress, the coupler has
20	to disregard partially engaged coupler assemblies as if	20	already got the elongation because of the slack we are
21	they have no contribution to load bearing; correct?	21	talking about, and this elongation is sufficient to
22	A. But as I said in my report, we want strength as well as	22	crack the concrete. So I cannot understand why
23	permanent elongation, and this is for durability	23	Dr Glover said if they are enclosed in the concrete
24	purposes or serviceability requirement.	24	nothing would happen. On the contrary, because they are
25	Q. Can I deal with permanent elongation immediately, now	25	enclosed in the concrete, the elongation in the coupler

39 (Pages 153 to 156)

	Page 157		Page 159
1	will cause a lot of cracks in the concrete. That's what	1	So I disagree with what the professor said here.
2	we are worrying about. And the cracks will accumulate.	2	Q. But this scenario is what I am putting to you, because
3	They will not go away, they will accumulate for the rest	3	elongation presupposes ease of movement sideways,
4	of the life of the structure, because this sort of	4	laterally; right?
5	elongation we are talking about, they occur at very low	5	A. Along the bar.
6	stress level. They are not occurring at the 0.6fy	6	Q. Along the bar. Basically, there's a tendency to be able
7	level, they are occurring at the low level, because they	7	to pull it out because if it's not locked properly, you
8	are slack of fit.	8	would be able to pull it out easily, relatively easily;
9	Q. Now, there's one more element in play and let me try to	9	right?
10	describe it verbally. It's tempting to use gestures but	10	A. They will not pull out but just
11	in order to make it, you know, on record, let me try to	11	Q. There will be movement, sorry, slight movement, if it's
12	explain the matter verbally.	12	not locked properly; correct? That's the idea behind
13	A. Yes.	13	it?
14	Q. These rebars are very long.	14	A. And the coupler is located at the joint; right? So that
15	A. Okay.	15	means, at that particular joint, there would be a lot of
16	Q. You accept that?	16	deformation because of this movement of the coupler, and
17	A. I accept that.	17	the deformation will cause cracks at the joint. This is
18	Q. Each rebar is I think 6 metres long?	18	what we are worried about.
19	A. Yes.	19	Q. The point I'm putting to you is there won't be that kind
20	Q. Plus lapping, it could be obviously longer than	20	of slight sideways movement
21	6 metres?	21	A. What do you mean by "sideways"? Longitudinal movement?
22	A. I agree.	22	Q. Longitudinal movement, yes. There won't be that slight
23	Q. If they are attached on one end onto a coupler	23	longitudinal movement in the context of the present
24	A. Agree.	24	case
25	Q the risk of an incompletely attached coupler assembly	25	A. Why?
	Page 158		Page 160
1	would be there would be lateral movement. If it's not	1	Q where you have one end screwed in to the extent of
2	locked in properly, there will be movements laterally;	2	48 millimetres, let's say, but the other end with
3	right?	3	
4		5	a 6 metre long bar pressing downwards?
4	A. Yes.	4	a 6 metre long bar pressing downwards?A. What do you mean by pressing downwards?
4 5	A. Yes.Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end		
		4	A. What do you mean by pressing downwards?
5	Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end	4 5	A. What do you mean by pressing downwards?Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it.
5 6	Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but	4 5 6	A. What do you mean by pressing downwards?Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it.A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's
5 6 7	Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of	4 5 6 7 8 9	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected
5 6 7 8	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection 	4 5 6 7 8 9	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection to laterally move around 	4 5 7 8 9 10 11	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar out of the coupler, and that means at that particular
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection to laterally move around A. I disagree with you. 	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar out of the coupler, and that means at that particular joint there are a lot of tension, tensile strain and
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection to laterally move around A. I disagree with you. Q. You disagree? 	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar out of the coupler, and that means at that particular joint there are a lot of tension, tensile strain and stress, in the joint, causing cracks in the joint. This
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection to laterally move around A. I disagree with you. Q. You disagree? A. Because now you have the reinforcing bar inside. 	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar out of the coupler, and that means at that particular joint there are a lot of tension, tensile strain and stress, in the joint, causing cracks in the joint. This
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection to laterally move around A. I disagree with you. Q. You disagree? A. Because now you have the reinforcing bar inside. Suppose there's no coupler. You load the beam, there 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar out of the coupler, and that means at that particular joint there are a lot of tension, tensile strain and stress, in the joint, causing cracks in the joint. This is what I'm worried about in the long term. Q. If there are to be cracks, the cracks would have shown
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection to laterally move around A. I disagree with you. Q. You disagree? A. Because now you have the reinforcing bar inside. Suppose there's no coupler. You load the beam, there would be tension in the bar, and the bar will elongate, 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar out of the coupler, and that means at that particular joint there are a lot of tension, tensile strain and stress, in the joint, causing cracks in the joint. This is what I'm worried about in the long term. Q. If there are to be cracks, the cracks would have shown themselves already; correct?
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection to laterally move around A. I disagree with you. Q. You disagree? A. Because now you have the reinforcing bar inside. Suppose there's no coupler. You load the beam, there would be tension in the bar, and the bar will elongate, and when it elongates, it will cause cracks in the 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar out of the coupler, and that means at that particular joint there are a lot of tension, tensile strain and stress, in the joint, causing cracks in the joint. This is what I'm worried about in the long term. Q. If there are to be cracks, the cracks would have shown themselves already; correct? A. Actually, you cannot see it now because it's inside the
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection to laterally move around A. I disagree with you. Q. You disagree? A. Because now you have the reinforcing bar inside. Suppose there's no coupler. You load the beam, there would be tension in the bar, and the bar will elongate, and when it elongates, it will cause cracks in the concrete. Some cracks in the concrete anyway. Suppose 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar out of the coupler, and that means at that particular joint there are a lot of tension, tensile strain and stress, in the joint, causing cracks in the joint. This is what I'm worried about in the long term. Q. If there are to be cracks, the cracks would have shown themselves already; correct? A. Actually, you cannot see it now because it's inside the concrete at the moment, they are inside the concrete at
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection to laterally move around A. I disagree with you. Q. You disagree? A. Because now you have the reinforcing bar inside. Suppose there's no coupler. You load the beam, there would be tension in the bar, and the bar will elongate, and when it elongates, it will cause cracks in the concrete. Some cracks in the concrete anyway. Suppose you have a coupler inside the beam, in the bar. When 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar out of the coupler, and that means at that particular joint there are a lot of tension, tensile strain and stress, in the joint, causing cracks in the joint. This is what I'm worried about in the long term. Q. If there are to be cracks, the cracks would have shown themselves already; correct? A. Actually, you cannot see it now because it's inside the concrete at the moment, they are inside the concrete at the moment.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection to laterally move around A. I disagree with you. Q. You disagree? A. Because now you have the reinforcing bar inside. Suppose there's no coupler. You load the beam, there would be tension in the bar, and the bar will elongate, and when it elongates, it will cause cracks in the concrete. Some cracks in the concrete anyway. Suppose you have a coupler inside the beam, in the bar. When you load the beam again, a lot more deformation will 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar out of the coupler, and that means at that particular joint there are a lot of tension, tensile strain and stress, in the joint, causing cracks in the joint. This is what I'm worried about in the long term. Q. If there are to be cracks, the cracks would have shown themselves already; correct? A. Actually, you cannot see it now because it's inside the concrete at the moment. Q. What is there to dictate that the cracks must appear
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection to laterally move around A. I disagree with you. Q. You disagree? A. Because now you have the reinforcing bar inside. Suppose there's no coupler. You load the beam, there would be tension in the bar, and the bar will elongate, and when it elongates, it will cause cracks in the concrete. Some cracks in the concrete anyway. Suppose you have a coupler inside the beam, in the bar. When you load the beam again, a lot more deformation will occur at the location of the coupler, as in our case 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar out of the coupler, and that means at that particular joint there are a lot of tension, tensile strain and stress, in the joint, causing cracks in the joint. This is what I'm worried about in the long term. Q. If there are to be cracks, the cracks would have shown themselves already; correct? A. Actually, you cannot see it now because it's inside the concrete at the moment. Q. What is there to dictate that the cracks must appear inside the concrete?
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection to laterally move around A. I disagree with you. Q. You disagree? A. Because now you have the reinforcing bar inside. Suppose there's no coupler. You load the beam, there would be tension in the bar, and the bar will elongate, and when it elongates, it will cause cracks in the concrete. Some cracks in the concrete anyway. Suppose you have a coupler inside the beam, in the bar. When you load the beam again, a lot more deformation will occur at the location of the coupler, as in our case here, and this elongation will cause a lot of cracks at 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar out of the coupler, and that means at that particular joint there are a lot of tension, tensile strain and stress, in the joint, causing cracks in the joint. This is what I'm worried about in the long term. Q. If there are to be cracks, the cracks would have shown themselves already; correct? A. Actually, you cannot see it now because it's inside the concrete at the moment. Q. What is there to dictate that the cracks must appear inside the concrete? A. Because they are placed inside the concrete. The
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection to laterally move around A. I disagree with you. Q. You disagree? A. Because now you have the reinforcing bar inside. Suppose there's no coupler. You load the beam, there would be tension in the bar, and the bar will elongate, and when it elongates, it will cause cracks in the concrete. Some cracks in the concrete anyway. Suppose you have a coupler inside the beam, in the bar. When you load the beam again, a lot more deformation will occur at the location of the coupler, as in our case here, and this elongation will cause a lot of cracks at that particular location with the coupler. And this 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar out of the coupler, and that means at that particular joint there are a lot of tension, tensile strain and stress, in the joint, causing cracks in the joint. This is what I'm worried about in the long term. Q. If there are to be cracks, the cracks would have shown themselves already; correct? A. Actually, you cannot see it now because it's inside the concrete at the moment. Q. What is there to dictate that the cracks must appear inside the concrete? A. Because they are placed inside the concrete. The couplers are placed inside the concrete at the moment.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q. Moving in and out. But in reality, imagine one end being screwed in to the extent of 44/48 millimetres, but on the other hand you have a gigantic raft of mass, 6 millimetres worth of metal or even more, pressing down, there is simply not going to be that ease of movement for an incompletely attached coupler connection to laterally move around A. I disagree with you. Q. You disagree? A. Because now you have the reinforcing bar inside. Suppose there's no coupler. You load the beam, there would be tension in the bar, and the bar will elongate, and when it elongates, it will cause cracks in the concrete. Some cracks in the concrete anyway. Suppose you have a coupler inside the beam, in the bar. When you load the beam again, a lot more deformation will occur at the location of the coupler, as in our case here, and this elongation will cause a lot of cracks at 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A. What do you mean by pressing downwards? Q. The weight of it plus the concrete around it. A. No, no, no. You totally misunderstand. It's a reinforced concrete structure, at the joint, when you apply bending moment to it we are talking about bending moment to the joint the bar will be subjected to tension, and that tension will try to move the bar out of the coupler, and that means at that particular joint there are a lot of tension, tensile strain and stress, in the joint, causing cracks in the joint. This is what I'm worried about in the long term. Q. If there are to be cracks, the cracks would have shown themselves already; correct? A. Actually, you cannot see it now because it's inside the concrete at the moment. Q. What is there to dictate that the cracks must appear inside the concrete? A. Because they are placed inside the concrete. The

	Page 161		Page 163
1	Q. Let me just test you further about the classification of	1	level as the groundwater. They were above the
2	the environment inside that concrete structure.	2	groundwater.
3	A. Okay.	3	A. You have fill, and the fill is wet just below the
4	Q. 1, 2 or 3. Mr Pennicott debated this with you. I'm not	4	capping beam. That means the environment is good enough
5	going to revisit the definition of conditions 1, 2	5	to cause corrosion of the reinforcement inside the slab
6	and 3, but can I just take you to that drawing that you	6	in the long term.
7	have looked at with Mr Pennicott.	7	Q. But there's no air inside. Where is the air?
8	A. Okay.	8	A. Of course there is air. How come there's no air?
9	Q. In the OU bundle, page 8590.	9	Of course there is air. What do you mean by "no air"?
10	A. Yes.	10	What do you mean by "no air"?
11	Q. Can you zoom in. Just now, you looked at this drawing	11	Q. That's soil inside.
12	with Mr Pennicott; remember?	12	A. Soil has air.
13	A. Yes.	13	Q. Compacted. It's compacted soil.
14	Q. You see the EWL slab?	14	A. Even though it's compacted soil well, if that's the
15	A. Yes.	15	case, there's no need to have thick concrete for the
16	Q. The green, and you see capping beams?	16	diaphragm wall or the concrete cover, nor thick concrete
17	A. Yes.	17	cover for the pile.
18	Q. You see that arrow pointing all the way towards the	18	Q. Can I look at the definition of condition 1 with you.
19	left?	19	A. Okay.
20	A. Yes.	20	Q. Look at bundle H9 at 2857. This is the 2004 version of
21	Q. That is where the couplers were located; right?	21	the code.
22	A. Yes.	22	A. Yes.
23	Q. But you can see from this drawing that the EWL slab was	23	Q. You have said that you would have classified that area
24	above sea level?	24	as between 2 and 3?
25	A. Yes, okay. Above, you should be saying above the	25	A. Yes.
	Page 162		Page 164
1	groundwater table, rather than sea level.	1	Q. 2 would be internal concrete surfaces exposed to high
2	Q. Above the ground, yes.	2	humidity, for example bathrooms and kitchens.
3	A. Groundwater level.	3	A. Yes.
4	Q. Above groundwater level.	4	Q. So that gives you an example of the kind of exposure
5	A. Okay.	5	A. Yes.
6	Q. Just now, when you gave evidence, you talked about the	6	Q needed. But on the drawing that we have seen, you
7	D-wall inside would be wet and all the rest of it, but	7	are seriously suggesting that the EWL slab face is
8	if we are talking about the EWL slab, it's above	8	similar in its exposure to humidity
9	groundwater level, so where would there's no way in	9	A. On the outside. On the outside I'm talking about.
10	which the wetness could have got to the EWL slab.	10	Q. EWL slab, we are talking about the EWL slab.
11	A. Even if the wetness goes into the fill below, it can	11	A. Yes, on the outside.
12	still affect the structure. When we talk about the	12	Q. That's what you say.
13	so-called environment, we are talking about the effect	13	A. On the joint. The side in contact with the soil as far
14	of environment on the concrete and the reinforcing bar	14	as the diaphragm wall is concerned has all the cracks,
15	inside the concrete. This is what we are talking about.	15	as demonstrated by the finite element model.
16	The diaphragm wall itself is not continuous. It's	16	Q. But the suitable measures are conducted on the inside.
17	discrete. Water and seepage and moisture can go inside	17	A. It's conducted on the inside in order to reduce the
18	the building through the diaphragm wall joint; right?	18	stress level in the joint, at the joint, because in the
19	And if the water well, even though it is clean water,	19	long term we have to consider whether the reinforcement
20	groundwater, it still affects the quality the	20	will be corroded in the long term. I'm not talking
21	durability of the concrete in the long term. They are	21	about five years, ten years. I'm talking about the long
22	permanently underwater. The diaphragm wall is	22	term. If the reinforcement is corroded in the long
23	permanently underwater.	23	term, the reinforcement will expand and cause spalling
24 25	Q. I ask one more time: the EWL slab and in particular the	24	of the concrete. And you cannot inspect the outside of the dianhargem well. You cannot inspect nor can you
125	capping beams inside the EWL slab are not on the same	25	the diaphragm wall. You cannot inspect, nor can you

	Page 165		Page 167
1	inspect the top of the diaphragm wall you cannot	1	" there comes a point when all of a sudden it
2	inspect them, because on the inside they are always in	2	snaps. That's called fatigue failure. It occurs when
3	compression. Even if there's cracks, you can't see it,	3	the specimen is subjected to first of all compression
4	because it's in this is the joint (demonstrating with	4	and then tension, compression/tension, so it's not that
5	hands)), we try to bend it this way, on the outside we	5	the stress is fluctuating, it's actually reversing.
6	have all the cracks.	6	Again, it needs to be highlighted that for the
7	Draw? Okay.	7	3 metre thick slab I'm just under 2 metres tall, so
8	(Drawing on the whiteboard) This the joint. You are	8	put another half of me on top, that's 3 metres. It's a
9	trying to bend the joint this way. We have all the	9	huge, enormous slab. To experience that sort of load
10	cracks on the outside, but compression here. On the	10	reversal, that huge, thick slab has to bend upwards
11	inside, there are compression.	11	against its own self-weight, and that simply will never
12	So you are telling me that to inspect the crack on	12	happen."
13	the inside, you cannot see it. Of course you cannot see	13	Now, you've seen how Prof McQuillan describes this
14	it. But if you are on the outside, you can see all the	14	concept about cyclic tension test.
15	cracks, but you cannot see it here, because it's soil,	15	A. Yes.
16	and here (indicating), it's covered by the track	16	Q. I am suggesting to you that on the basis of what
17	concrete.	17	Prof McQuillan has said, this test is irrelevant in the
18	So, in the long term, there's a worry, because as	18	context of the structure that we are talking about here?
19	demonstrated by all the finite element models, by OAP	19	A. I'm not worried about cyclic test either.
20	and also by Atkins, we have all the cracks on the	20	Q. You are not worried about that?
21	outside, not inside, and if you have all the cracks on	21	A. I'm not worried about that. I'm only worried about the
22	the outside, we have durability problem in the long	22	permanent elongation test.
23	term.	23	Q. Okay. Can I then now move on to the question of shear
24	I can sit down.	24	links.
25	Q. Coming back to the question yes, please be seated	25	A. Okay.
	Page 166		Page 168
1	of strength, do you accept, having seen all the	1	Q. You would accept that the opening-up and the inspections
2	consultants' reports and calculations, that the	2	did show the presence of shear links?
3	structure is typically utilised to the extent of only	3	A. Whose? You mean Leighton's or the MTRC's?
4	about 50 per cent?	4	Q. MTR's and Leighton's. Both showed the presence of shear
5	A. In general, yes. In general.	5	links in the opening-up exercise?
6	Q. Cyclic tension tests. If I ask you to look at what	6	A. Anyway, 16 of the 40 openings showed no shear links.
7	Prof McQuillan said on Day 44 of COI 1, page 107.	7	Q. 16?
8	Day 44, line 21. He said:	8	A. 16, in MTR's investigation, they have carried out
9	"That brings us to the issue of the cyclic loading	9	altogether 40 openings, and of the 40 openings, 16 of
10	test, and I think there has been a good deal of	10	them show no shear links; okay?
11	misunderstanding It's not a matter of subjecting the	11	Q. Yes. The others do?
12	coupler assembly to a fluctuating load, as occurs with	12	A. The others do. But some of them the space is too wide,
13	any structure and which will occur with the passage of	13	some of them the diameter is too small, some of them
14	trains. Rather, it's very important to point out that	14	but I'm not worried about the anchorage thing either.
15	it involves load reversal. So it's not a matter of the	15	I agree with Mr Southward there will be strength in the
16	stress going from A to B and up to C and down to A	16	shear link.
17	again. What we are talking about here is the bar is	17	Q. Now, we have seen a number of drawings and photos over
18	being subjected to alternate cycles of compression and	18	the course of Friday and today.
19	then tension. So you are pulling the bar, then you are	19 20	A. Yes.
20	squeezing it, and then you are pulling it again and then	20 21	Q. Before we look at those drawings, can I just put to you
21 22	squeezing it again, and then you take it to destruction.	21 22	a basic proposition, and that is opening up merely an L shape as opposed to a 1 metre by 1 metre square
	So, you know as I understand it, this is a test against fatigue failure."	22 23	shape is necessarily exposing less; correct? If you
22		1.1	SUGLA IN DECENSION CADONIDS JESS, COLLECT (11 YOU
23 24			
23 24 25	Then Prof McQuillan talked about a wire coat hanger, the example, and bending it back and forth:		open up 1 metre times 1 metre, obviously you reveal more than merely an L shape; okay? You accept that?

42 (Pages 165 to 168)

	Page 169		Page 171
1	A. Yes.	1	your own report, appendix JL1-E at page 4. This is
2	Q. But what you are saying is that opening it in an L shape	2	a photograph of an MTR
3	of the dimensions that you have described would be	3	A. Yes.
4	enough to expose shear links if they were there?	4	Q opening-up
5	A. Okay.	5	A. Yes.
6	Q. That's what you say; right?	6	Q in an L shape, and this was an attempt to
7	A. That's what I say. But of course let me put this	7	demonstrate or this is relied upon as showing that
8	way it will be better if it is 1 metre by 1 metre,	8	there was no shear links on this opening-up?
9	but this is something done. There's nothing we can do	9	A. Yes.
10	about that. But even based on 1 metre by 1 metre	10	Q. But, you see, the focus of this photograph was on the
11	L shape, if the shear links were there, we can still see	11	rebars on what I would call the top layer.
12	it.	12	A. Okay. Yes.
13	Q. Mm-hmm. Following on your answer, if the shear links	13	Q. If, as a matter of fact, the shear links were not hooked
14	were there, you would see it?	14	onto the rebars of the top layer but on the bottom
15	A. We would see it.	15	layer, then this method of opening-up would have missed
16	Q. But that is at the mercy of the precision of where the	16	it, or there's a possibility or likelihood that this
17	shear links were placed, because you cut the L shape in	17	form of limited opening-up would have missed the shear
18	a particular way, it's based on a particular assumption	18	links on the layer below; do you accept that?
19	as to where the shear links were actually located;	19	A. It's impossible to open up because it's nothing to do
20	correct?	20	with the size. It's the depth you were talking about;
21	A. But the shear link	21	am I right? You want you are not are you
22	Q. If there's a tolerance, an imprecision in locating the	22	concerned about the size or the depth?
23	shear links, there would be a risk of missing them. As	23	Q. The size.
24	a big-picture observation, do you accept that?	24	A. As far as size is concerned, I think this is good
25	A. Yes and no, because the spacing of the shear link is	25	enough. If you are worried about the depth, maybe I can
	Page 170		Page 172
1	150 millimetres. We are bound to see some.	1	understand, because I think Mr Southward said the depth
2	Q. I was told it is 300.	2	is not deep enough to expose the shear links;
3	A. Well, it depends. 75, 150 to 300. There were three	3	am I right?
4	types. So, if it is 150, we are bound to see some of	4	Q. Well, let's leave the depth to one side, because the
5	them. If it is 75, we are also bound to see some of	5	depth would show you what's there at the next layer
6	them. But if 300, I think we should still be able to	6	down. But the width of the vertical column, if you make
7	see some of them. But don't forget that on the	7	it wider, you could be able to see what, for example, is
8	honeycombed underside, on the honeycombed area, there's	8	to the right of the second vertical bar on the
9	a big area we did not see any shear links, as far as the	9	photograph.
10	photograph is concerned. So there's a concern that	10	Do you follow what I'm saying?
11	there's no shear link in the right position.	11	A. I follow what you are talking about. This is
12	Q. Can I take you to your slide number 33.	12	Q. There are two vertical bars facing us, but to the right
13	A. Yes.	13	of the bar on the right-hand side or to the left of the
14	Q. The red shape is what was shown in Mr Southward's slides	14	bar on the left-hand side, there could very well be
15	or report.	15	shear links attached to the rebars in the layer below.
16	A. This opening is the Leighton opening. This is not the	16	A. If it was hooked onto the main bar, we should see it;
17	MTR opening; right? First of all. Leighton only do one	17	right?
18	opening and that's the only one. Mr Southward tried to	18	Q. The main bar meaning the top two bars?
19	show, using the red line, that it's possible to miss the	19	A. Yes, because they are supposed to be hooked onto the
20	shear links, and I tried my best to show that if there	20	main bar.
21	are shear links there, you can see them. That's all.	21	Q. You are assuming, as a matter of fact, that if shear
22	Q. So this is an example where shear links were there and	22	links are attached at all, they would be attached to the
	where you were able to see the shear links; yes?	23	top, what you call the main bar?
23		. .	
23 24 25	A. Yes.Q. Okay. But can I then ask you to look at your report,	24 25	A. It's supposed to be, anyway.Q. We will deal with it, but if the hooks are in fact

	Page 173		Page 175
1	hooked onto the layer of bars below?	1	but onto the bar in the next layer, as you can see.
2	A. "Below" means the next layer?	2	A. Yes, this is true.
3	Q. Next layer, yes then this form of opening-up stands	3	Q. Never mind whether or not it is correct practice or good
4	a risk of not revealing them; do you accept that?	4	practice or condemnable practice, or you say you would
5	A. Well, possibility, but unlikely, because the whole	5	not condemn it, as a matter of fact you accept that this
6	purpose of the investigation is to find the shear links.	6	phenomenon of shear links being attached not on the top
7	That's the purpose of this. Of course, I was not	7	main bar but on the bar
8	involved, but this is done by the MTR. They try their	8	A. Okay.
9	best to locate the shear links, and if you look at the	9	Q on the underneath layer did exist; do you accept
10	comments, the third column says, "Is shear links found",	10	that?
11	they said "No", and I have to accept the investigation	11	A. Yes, I accept that.
12	by MTR. I don't think I can doubt their investigation.	12	MR CHEUK: I stand to be corrected, but according to
13	Q. The reason why the shear links could not be hooked onto	13	Dr Lau's report, if we look at what we call
14	what you call the main bar is because there is a cover	14	exhibit JL1-E3 yes we see actually the opening,
15	zone on top of that which had to be filled with	15	according to my understanding, the title line says
16	concrete, a cover zone.	16	"Opening at the slab soffit", which means we are looking
17	A. I don't understand. Why?	17	towards above rather than below, and that's why all the
18	Q. The shear links cannot be hooked onto the main bar on	18	confusion arises.
19	top, because there is a requirement of a cover zone on	19	A. I think you now understand, because you are looking up
20	top of the main bar?	20	on the soffit.
21	A. No, no, no. In all construction work, the shear link	21	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you. I had understood that
22	must be hooked onto the main bar.	22	Thanks. That's helpful.
23	Q. Not in a slab, I was told.	23	MR SHIEH: It may change the language a bit because we are
24	A. This is another reason why I have a bit of concern. If	24	no longer talking about whether it's top or whatever,
25	the shear link was tied onto the main bar, we should be	25	but my point
	Page 174		Page 176
1	able to see the shear link. It was not so I don't	1	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: All we are saying is: is it tied on
2	understand why the shear link disappeared.	2	the outer bar or the next one in?
3	Q. Can we look at your slide 33.	3	MR SHIEH: Correct. Is it tied to the first bar you see or
4	A. Okay. This investigation was done if you look at	4	the bar in the level after that first layer?
5	this, this is done by Leighton; right?	5	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes, and I recognise that in all
6	Q. Yes, but those shear links were hooked onto the layer	6	these, we are looking upwards from the soffit.
7	below, not on the top layer.	7	MR SHIEH: So when I say below, it's actually above.
8	A. I can accept that. In fact, they should be hooked onto	8	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Understood.
9	the top layer, but even if it is not hooked on the top	9	A. I understand. Don't worry.
10	layer, I can still accept it. I will not condemn it.	10	MR SHIEH: But leaving aside whether or not it is called
11	It's not good, but still I will not condemn it.	11	correct or good practice to hook the shear links onto
12	But the thing is, this is not a good practice.	12	the very first main bar or the next layer, as a matter
13	First of all, the hook should be hooked onto the main	13	of fact we could see that it happened that these shear
14	bar. That means it should be turned 90 degrees, but in	14	links were actually not hooked onto the first layer but
15	this case it is not. In many situations, when I look at	15	the next layer?
16	the shear links, the reason why they can move around is	16	A. I agree.
17	they were not tied by steel wires onto the bar. You can	17	Q. You agree that? Therefore, given this phenomenon, to
18	look at it. There's no steel wires.	18	shape the opening in the L shape that we have seen
19	Q. You have raised two distinct issues. One is whether	19	stands the risk of missing out on shear links that were
	-	20	hooked on the next layer; do you accept that?
20	they are tied or not tied. Let's leave that to one side	20	
20 21	they are fied or not fied. Let's leave that to one side for the time being; right?	21	A. That's a possibility, yes.
	-		A. That's a possibility, yes.Q. Thank you.
21	for the time being; right?	21	
21 22	for the time being; right? A. Okay.	21 22	Q. Thank you.

	Page 177
1	honeycomb area, and they are much bigger than 1 metre by
2	1 metre, and they are much deeper. Some of them are
3	358, more than 300 millimetre deep into the concrete.
4	They did not find any shear links.
5	So it is prudent to assume that they are not there
6	in the assessment, and this is the conclusion by MTR;
7	it's not the conclusion by me, it's the conclusion by
8	MTR.
9	MR SHIEH: There are one or two small points that I may wish
10	to pick up, but given the time, perhaps it would be
11	an appropriate time to take the break.
12	CHAIRMAN: Do you have the one or two small points ready or
12	would you like to think about them?
13	MR SHIEH: I need to think about them and maybe I don't need
14	to ask them and maybe to ask them now would be
16	counter-productive.
17	CHAIRMAN: Very good.
18	Doctor, we are sorry we are going to have to ask you
19	to come back tomorrow morning but we will have to do
20	that.
20	WITNESS: No problem. I'm happy to help, if I can.
22	CHAIRMAN: So we will adjourn until tomorrow morning at
23	10 am. Thank you.
24	(5.05 pm)
25	(The hearing adjourned until 10.00 am the following day)
	Page 178
1	INDEX
2	PAGE
3	DR LAU CHI WANG, JAMES (on former oath)1
4	Presentation by DR LAU (continued)1
5	Examination-in-chief by MR KHAW27
6	Examination by MR PENNICOTT32
7	Cross-examination by MR SHIEH120
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	